

# SHARKS

Silent hunters of the deep

STATE OF HAWAII  
Hawaii Kai Library  
597.  
S

288 pages

CANCEL  
SHARK  
CARTILAGE  
SOUTH

Reader's Digest

Sydney London New York Montreal Cape Town

1986



First edition, first revise

Published by Reader's Digest Services Pty Ltd (Inc. in NSW)  
26-32 Waterloo Street, Surry Hills, NSW 2010

Edited and designed by Capricorn Press Pty Ltd (Inc. in NSW)  
3/9 Oaks Avenue, Dee Why, NSW 2099

©1986, 1987 Reader's Digest Services Pty Ltd

©1986, 1987 Reader's Digest Association Far East Limited  
Philippines copyright 1985 Reader's Digest  
Association Far East Limited

©1986, 1987 The Reader's Digest Association Limited  
25 Berkeley Square, London W1X 6AB

©1986, 1987 The Reader's Digest Association (Canada) Ltd  
215 Redfern Avenue, Montreal, Quebec H3Z2V9

©1986, 1987 Reader's Digest Association South Africa Pty Ltd  
130 Strand Street, Cape Town

All rights reserved. No part of this book  
may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval  
system, or transmitted in any form or by  
any means, electronic, electrostatic,  
magnetic tape, mechanical,  
photocopying, recording or otherwise  
without permission in writing  
from the publishers.

®Reader's Digest is a registered trademark of  
The Reader's Digest Association, Inc. of  
Pleasantville, New York, USA

National Library of Australia  
cataloguing-in-publication data  
Sharks, silent hunters of the deep  
Includes index

ISBN 0 86438 014 3

1. Sharks. I. Reader's Digest Services.  
597:31



## Contributors

**Alice Alston**

**Ian Close, BA(Hons)**



**Perry W. Gilbert, PhD** is Director Emeritus of the Mote Marine Laboratory, Sarasota, Florida, and Professor Emeritus of Neurobiology and Behaviour at Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. He has studied the biology and behaviour of sharks in many parts of the world for the past 45 years, and is currently working with the sensory and reproductive systems of sharks.

**Robert Pullan**

**Olaf Ruhen**



**Julian G. Pepperell, BSC(Hons), PhD**

has worked in the field of marine recreational fisheries for over 10 years. He is a senior biologist with the Fisheries Research Institute, NSW Department of Agriculture, and specialises in the study of large pelagic predatory fishes. He is responsible for the Australian Gamefish Tagging Programme.



**Ron and Valerie Taylor**

are perhaps the best known husband and wife diving team. Their work with sharks, particularly the large, dangerous species, has given them more practical experience in this field than anyone else in the world.



**Peter Goadby**

is a world famous Australian big game fisherman with a special interest in sharks. He is a regular contributor to many international publications and has one of Australia's best private collections of rare books on fish and fishing.



**Susan Turner, PhD, AMA, FGS, FLS**

is an Honorary Research Fellow of the Queensland Museum. She has studied the ancient jawless fishes – the thelodonts – for 20 years, and the similarity of their scales to those of modern sharks led to her study of cartilaginous fishes. Since 1980 she has been researching fossil sharks from Australia and China.



**C. Scott Johnson, PhD**  
was trained as a physicist, and has spent the past 23 years studying hearing and echolocation in dolphins, shark behaviour, the electrical senses of sharks and various countermeasures to the dangerous species.



**Noel R. Kemp, DDA, DipEd, MSc, MAIG**  
has been Curator of Geology at the Tasmanian Museum since 1973. Among his particular interests are the teeth of sharks from the last 70 million years, the taxonomy of these fossils, and their relationships to modern species.



**Nick Otway, BSc(Hons)**  
is conducting marine biological research for his doctorate at the University of Sydney. His research interests lie in the field of experimental marine ecology, and he has participated in several shark tagging studies while working with the CSIRO.

Design  
**Lawrence Hanley**



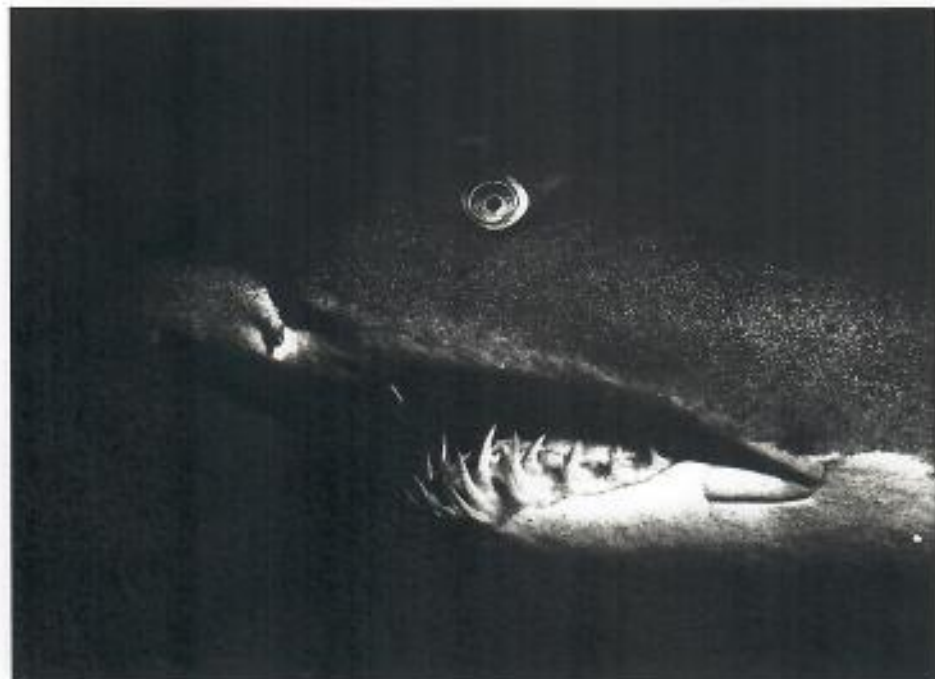
Art  
**Alistair Barnard**

Head of a grey nurse shark.



# Contents

## 8 Introduction by Ron and Valerie Taylor



Gills slits and pectoral fin of a grey nurse shark.

Head of a grey nurse shark  
*Eugomphodus taurus*.


### World of the shark

- 12 Realm of the shark
- 20 The mysterious lives and habits of sharks
- 32 The shark's remarkable senses
- 44 Sharks in the wild
- 50 Great white death
- 54 The largest fish on earth



## Men and sharks

- 60 'A marveilous strange fishe'
- 72 The risk of attack
- 82 Testing a new theory
- 84 Tales of terror and bravery
- 88 The persistent shark
- 96 A bolt from the blue
- 104 The final parade
- 106 Where sharks are gods
- 112 The shark papers
- 114 The shark arm mystery
- 120 Death in New Jersey
- 126 Not all sharks are killers
- 132 The shark and the Lord Mayor
- 136 Keeping sharks at bay
- 142 The suit of steel
- 144 Shark for sale



Denticles glisten on the skin of a grey nurse shark.

## Facts about sharks and shark attack

- 154 Sharks of the world
- 180 Facts, fallacies and records
- 186 Global patterns of shark attack
- 198 General index
- 202 Species index
- 208 Acknowledgements





## INTRODUCTION

*Few creatures on earth are as much feared, and as little understood, as sharks. Lions eat people; they are given special reserves and the title 'King of the Beasts'. Sharks eat people; their name has become a byword for ferocity, and people demand their extermination.*

*For centuries sharks have been merely objects of terror. A real understanding of their lives and habits only came with the invention and development of free-diving equipment after World War II. We were among the first to film sharks underwater in the 1950s, and have taken an active part ever since in bringing the extraordinary wonders of the ocean world to a wider audience through film, television and still photography.*

*We hope that this magnificent book will help readers to see sharks as we do - to appreciate the important role that they play in the complex web of underwater life. Certainly large sharks can be terrifying creatures. They are formidable and efficient predators and demand respect. Certainly people are occasionally injured, or even killed by them, and few deaths can be as terrible. We ourselves have been frightened on occasions during the 30 years we have worked closely with large, so called 'maneating', sharks. We have been jostled and bumped by them as they snatched food from the water around us, yet we have*

*only ever received minor, accidental injuries. The truth is that most sharks ignore people - they are neither friends nor enemies.*

*Many eminent, internationally renowned scientists, researchers, writers and photographers have contributed to this important book. All are experts in their own fields, and over the years we have had the pleasure of working with many of them in their attempts to unravel the mysteries of shark biology and behaviour. Their contributions have brought together all the important facts about sharks, in what is certainly the most informative, entertaining and beautifully illustrated book ever published on this subject.*

*Many people will be drawn to this book by the terrifying stories it contains. We hope that they will come away with a greater appreciation of a sadly misunderstood group of complex and fascinating creatures.*

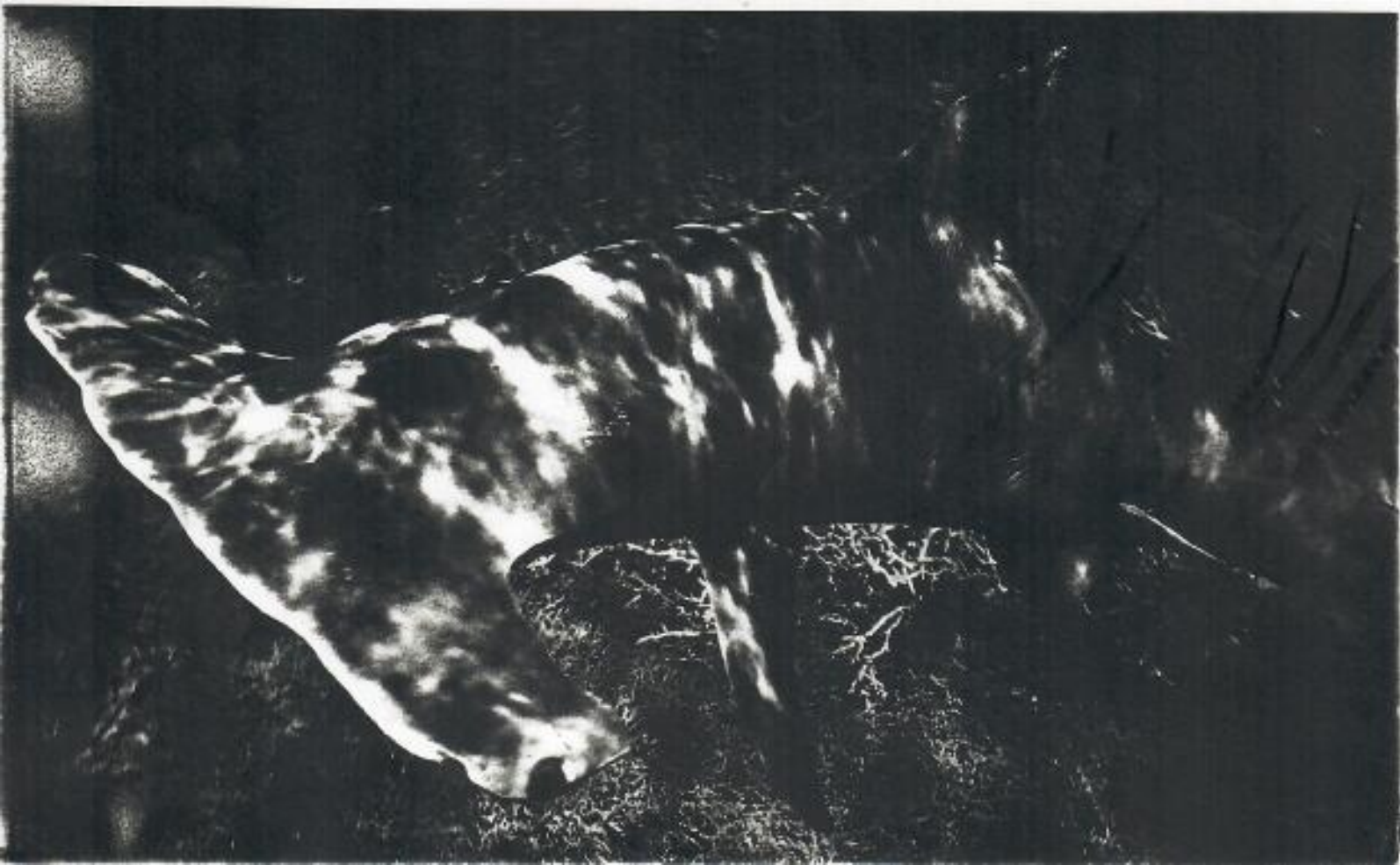
*Ron &  
Valerie Taylor*




A sinister shape, lurking in the shadows – two divers confront the ultimate underwater nightmare. Despite its menacing appearance, this grey nurse shark is quite harmless.



Sharks are an extraordinarily diverse group of creatures – only a minority conform to the popular, sleek, 'maneater' image. Illustrated here are a wobbegong (above), a Port Jackson shark (right) and a hammerhead (below), all from Australian waters.







A shark's eye view of the bathers at a beach. Although sharks generally prefer deeper water, most attacks at bathing beaches take place in water less than 2m (7ft) deep, simply because that is where most people are found.

## THE RISK OF ATTACK

*Just what are the chances of being attacked by a shark? Some curious facts emerge from an attempt to answer this question.*

*One of the most striking is the shark's apparently overwhelming preference for males – an astonishing thirteen males are bitten for every one female attacked.*

The most authoritative analysis of shark attacks is the 1973 report compiled by Dr H. David Baldrige entitled *Shark Attacks Against Man*. In this report Baldrige makes a computer analysis of 1165 reported attacks, considering every possible aspect of shark attack. The 1165 cases make up what is known as the International Shark Attack File. This file was compiled as a result of a United States Navy sponsored meeting of 34 civilian scientists from all over the world. The meeting took place in New Orleans in April 1958 and its original purpose was to seek ways to develop better shark repellants.

Early in the meeting it became apparent that what was known about sharks and their behaviour was woefully inadequate. To help remedy this a group of six scientists was formed into what was called the Shark Panel, with Dr Perry W. Gilbert as chairman. The panel was affiliated with the American

Institute of Biological Sciences and funded by the United States Navy.

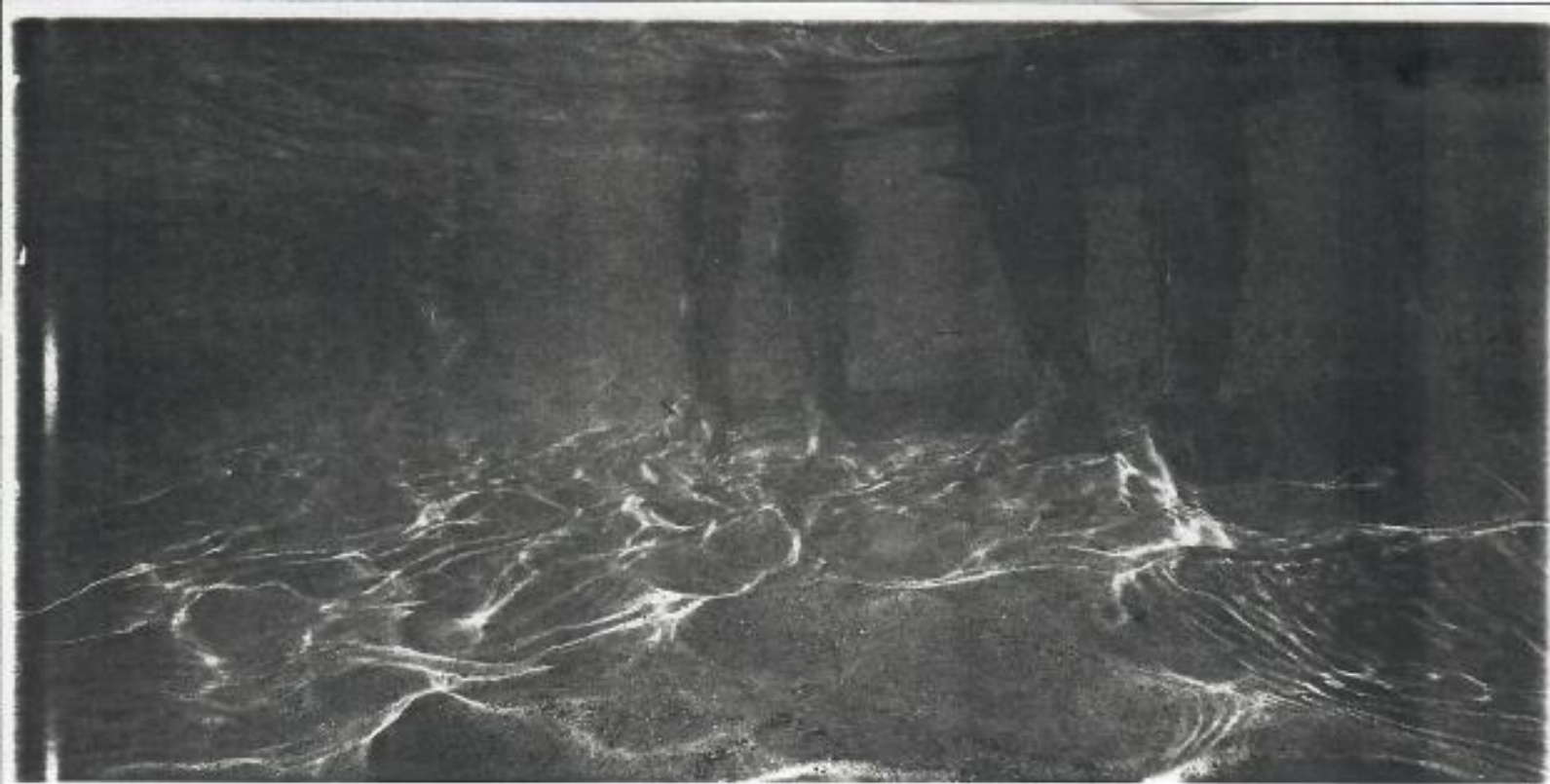
The panel was to act as a clearing house for information and to promote basic research on sharks. With financial support from the United States Navy the International Shark File was started with panel member Dr Leonard Schultz of the Smithsonian Institute in charge. In the ten years of its existence (1958-67) Dr Schultz and his workers amassed records of 1652 attacks, some with much detailed information, but many, unfortunately, were only brief newspaper reports. This work ended in 1967 because Navy funding was stopped. Navy funding was available for analysis of data in the files, however, and in 1968 David Baldrige, a United States Navy officer, took the files to the Mote Marine Laboratory in Sarasota, Florida, where he began the task of analysing the data.

The attacks in the file were not



Lone swimmers in deep water stand the greatest chance of being attacked. The fact that more males than females venture into deep water near beaches explains the fact that the ratio of males to females attacked at distances greater than 65 m (213 ft) from the shore is an astonishing 31 to 1.





confined to the years between 1958 and 1967. Records from newspapers and other sources going far back in history were also included. The earliest attack reported was that on a sailor who fell overboard in 1580 while travelling from Portugal to India. Few details of this attack are known, not even the sailor's name, only that he was torn to pieces by a large **tiburón** - the Spanish and Portuguese word for a shark. Most of the attacks in the file, about two-thirds, happened after 1940, although none were reported from World War II. The reason for this is that Allied medical records list shark attacks as 'unspecified animal bites' and there is no possible way data on shark attacks can be identified. In 487 of the recorded attacks the information is so sparse and unreliable that serious doubt is raised as to whether an attack actually happened, and some hoaxes were found. Thus, only 1165 were analysed in the computer. In spite of this, much valuable information has been obtained from the file which enables the following basic questions about attacks to be answered in some detail.

Which is more likely to be attacked, a male or a female? Not too surprisingly the answer is male. What is surprising is the



*Surfboard riders, especially when silhouetted against the sky, could easily be mistaken for a seal or a turtle - both of which are eaten by some sharks.*



*Seals are a regular source of food for several shark species, including the great white and the tiger. Their resemblance to wet-suited divers is quite striking.*

#### A CASE OF MISTAKEN IDENTITY?

Several species of sharks - notably the great white, the tiger and the mako - are all known to feed on seals and sea lions. In some areas - such as off the southern coasts of Australia and northern California - seals are a major component in the diet of some sharks. Tiger sharks have also been known to eat large sea turtles, either whole or in pieces. The tough shell provides little protection against the sharp teeth and powerful jaws of this species.

Several researchers have pointed out a striking similarity between the shape of a wet-suited diver, complete with flippers, and that of a seal. They have suggested that attacks on divers, particularly in murky water, could simply be the result of a mistake on the part of the shark. The fact that a shark will often lose interest in a human

victim after the initial bite, despite the presence of blood, seems to support the theory.

In one Australian attack, the diver Herri Bource, clad in a wetsuit, was swimming with other people among a group of seals when he had his leg torn off. This attack was blamed on either a great white or a tiger shark estimated to be between 3.7 and 4.3 m (12 and 14 ft) long.

This theory has also been extended to explain attacks on surfboard riders. Viewed from beneath, a short surfboard, with its rider's flippers projecting from the back, and his head and arms from the front, could easily be mistaken for a seal or turtle. The noise of paddling, and also that made by the board's fins as they slice through the water at speed, may all help to attract the attention of passing sharks.



## FACTORS THAT HELP TO DETERMINE THE RISK OF ATTACK

The seas that wash these beautiful, deserted beaches on the coast of southern Australia are home to many species of sharks, including the tiger and great white. While bathers here are no more at risk than they would be anywhere else in tropical or temperate waters around the world, the possibility of an attack still exists. The labels below summarise some of the

findings that emerged from Dr David Baldrige's analysis of shark attack records which were gathered in the United States of America during the 1950s and 60s for the Shark Attack File.

Dr Baldrige reached a number of conclusions about the possible reasons for shark attacks, and these have been expressed in some simple precautions that can be taken by

those who consider themselves to be a risk (see box page 81). In essence, the findings may be distilled into the following simple conclusions: Sharks are efficient predators and people who enter their realm run a risk (albeit slight) of being bitten. However, potential victims may draw comfort from the fact that sharks do not seem to be particularly partial to people as food.

**Divers seem to be particularly vulnerable to shark attack.** Twenty-five per cent of the victims identified in the Shark Attack File were involved in some underwater activity, and of those, 43 per cent were free-diving, with or without a shark. The fact that diving takes people into deep water, and that enthusiasts are often handling bleeding and injured fish, obviously makes them attractive to sharks.

**Water depth is closely linked to the frequency of shark attacks, but only because most people are found in shallow areas.** Sixty-two per cent of incidents in the Shark Attack File (in which water depth was recorded) took place in less than 1.5 m (5 ft) of water. Of the remaining attacks, 12 per cent took place in water from 1.8 to 3 m (6 to 10 ft) deep; 11 per cent from 3.3 to 6 m (11 to 20 ft); 5 per cent from 6.4 to 9 m (21 to 30 ft); 3 per cent from 9.4 to 12 m (31 to 40 ft); 6 per cent from 12.5 to 46 m (31 to 150 ft) with the remaining one per cent taking place in water more than 46 m (150 ft) deep.

**Sea conditions probably have more influence on whether people go into the water, rather than on the behaviour of sharks.** The Shark Attack File showed that 69 per cent of attacks took place in calm water, 19 per cent in surf, 7 per cent in choppy water, 3 per cent in a swell and only 2 per cent in severe sea conditions.

**What the victims were doing at the time of an attack did not seem to be very significant.** In 34 per cent of cases they were swimming; in 23 per cent diving; in 20 per cent surfing and in 8 per cent surfing (either with or without a board). Splashing, playing around or unusually loud noises were only recorded in 14 per cent of cases. These percentages have been found to agree roughly with the proportion of people involved in these activities on any normal day at the beach.

**Water clarity seems to have little influence on the incidence of shark attacks.** An analysis of cases in the Shark Attack File, where water clarity was mentioned, showed that roughly half of the attacks took place in clear water and half in cloudy water.

**Human females do not seem to be as attractive to sharks as males, although the reason for this is not at all clear.** The ratio of males to females attacked is 13.5:1. Observations have shown that males are generally more active than females in the water, and this may be a factor in explaining the difference. It is also a fact that males tend to venture into deeper water than females.

**Nearshore waters were the places where almost half of the recorded attacks took place.** In cases where a note was made of position of the attack site in relation to breaking waves, the numbers were equally divided between those that took place just beyond the surf line and those that took place inside the surf line.

**Most bathers at a beach may come to the water's edge.** Studies of people at beaches have shown that 92 per cent remain in water that is between ankle and neck level, and that 23 per cent do not venture more than 30 m (100 ft) from the shore.

**Distance from the shore seems to play a part in determining whether a bather is at risk or not.** The figures show that there is an increase in the proportion of bathers attacked the further one goes from the shore. Over half (53 per cent) of the recorded attacks took place less than 60 m (200 ft) from the water's edge, but this is to be expected because it is in this area that most bathers are found. Twenty-seven per cent of the remaining attacks took place between 60 and 150 m (200 ft and one mile) from the shore - in a zone where there must be considerably less than half the number of bathers found closer in. The remaining 23 per cent occurred in open sea. There is no minimum distance for attacks - sharks have been known to beach themselves.

**The background characteristics of the surrounding or adjacent landmass on the southern coast of Australia, at the background of the Shark Attack File, indicate that the southern shore curves away from the beach.**



**Inlets** are often used by sharks as breeding grounds, and they are therefore potential attack sites — a claim that is borne out by the records. Eighteen per cent of recorded attacks took place in or near harbours, docks, wharfs, jetties, bays, rivers and river mouths. The fact that garbage is often found in these areas may also help to increase the risk.

**Channels and areas where the water deepens suddenly** are best avoided by swimmers. All such places allow sharks to stalk bathers without being seen themselves.

0 - 10 m  
0' - 30 ft  
Twenty-one per cent of attacks took place in this zone

10 - 30 m (33 - 100 ft)  
Twenty per cent of attacks took place in this zone

30 - 48 m (100 - 150 ft)  
Six per cent of attacks took place in this zone

48 - 91 m (150 - 300 ft)  
Three per cent of attacks took place in this zone

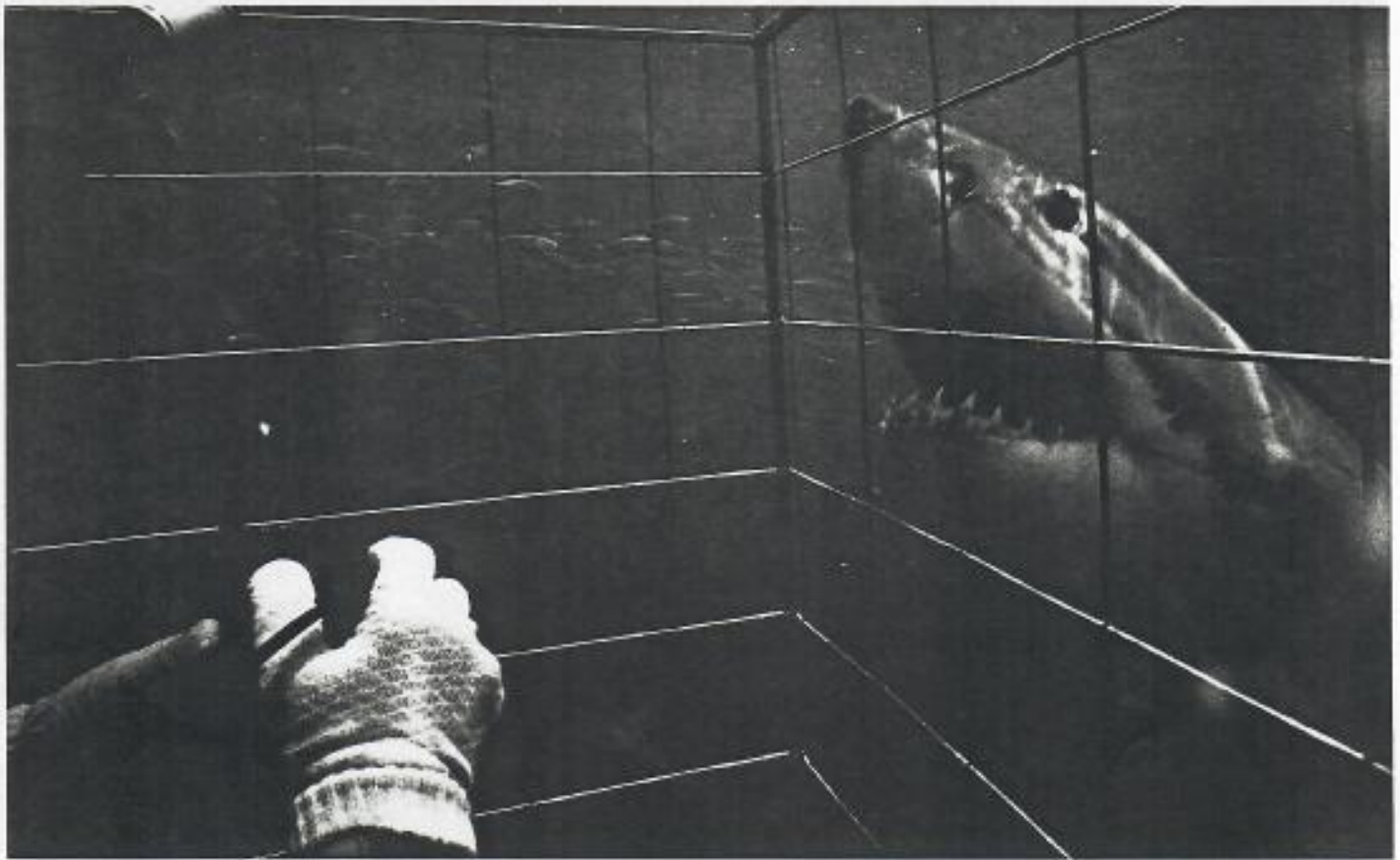
0

meters



While there is no conclusive experimental evidence that sharks respond to particular colours, some experienced divers are sure that they do. Yellow is often named as one colour that will attract great white sharks, and is worn here for that purpose.

Divers carrying injured or bleeding fish are certain to be of great interest to hungry sharks (right). Although sharks are generally discriminating about what they bite, there is always the chance of a possibly fatal mistake.



overwhelming preference for males. The overall record shows 13.5 male victims for every female! If the data is limited to attacks along beaches the ratio drops to 9.1 males to 1 female. **The old cliché about sharks being maneaters is almost literally true.** But why is there this seeming preference for male victims? Casual head counts of beach populations show about equal numbers of males and females. Males do tend to be more active — swimming, diving and surfing — and they generally venture further from the shore. A possible related statistic is drowning deaths. It is the case, in the United States of America at least, that with drowning deaths in the range of ages that includes most shark attack victims (15-25 years), the ratio of males to females is 10.6 to 1. The similarities between these two ratios implies a relationship between the circumstances leading to drowning and shark attacks.

Is a person's race a factor in shark attack? All races have been attacked by sharks and there is no evidence that one race is more likely to be attacked than any other.

What about colour of clothing and bathing suits? Again there is no conclusive proof from the files that the colour of clothing was a factor in attacks. Laboratory tests with captive and wild sharks have shown that sharks are much more likely to approach bright, reflective objects for food than dark, dull ones.

Where do attacks occur? Shark attacks have occurred in every type of location where people go into the water and where sharks live. There are even reports of sharks stranding themselves in attempts to get at beach strollers. A large proportion of attacks occur at bathing beaches, in water less than two metres (79 in) deep, and within 65 m (213 ft) of the shore. This is because the largest number of bathers swim there.

Sharks generally prefer deeper water, only coming close to shore at night. About one-third of beach attacks occur at distances greater than 65 m (213 ft) from the shore, and the number of attacks is relatively independent of distance beyond that point. This can be explained if it is assumed that, while the number of people present decreases with distance, the number of sharks increases, thus the chance of an individual being attacked increases with distance from the beach. The chance of drowning also increases, since a swimmer is getting further from potential rescue. This is the probable reason for the high proportion of males being attacked. In observations made of swimmers at beaches, males are generally in deeper water than females, making their chance of encountering a shark that much greater. In fact the ratio of males to females attacked at





distances greater than 65 m (213 ft) from the shore is 31 to 1, much greater than the overall ratio.

Are divers with air tanks and skin divers safer from attack than surface swimmers? It has been widely thought that divers have the advantage of being able to see an attacking shark and take evasive action. But only half the divers attacked reported seeing the shark before they were hit. About 10 per cent of reported attacks are on divers. Since the number of divers in the water at any one time must be much smaller than 10 per cent of beach bathers, the odds of being attacked must be significantly greater for divers. No doubt diving activities such as spear fishing and collecting abalone in turbid waters, in places where sharks feed on seals, add greatly to the chance of attack. The chance of encountering a shark in the deeper water frequented by divers is also much greater. There is

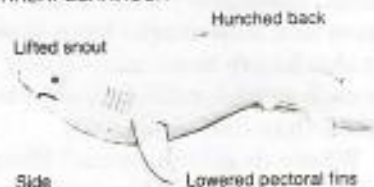
#### WARNING FOR THE WARY

##### NORMAL BEHAVIOUR



Side

##### THREAT BEHAVIOUR



Side

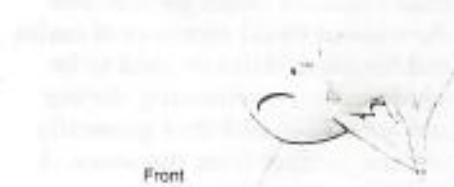
Lowered pectoral fins

Hunched back

Lifted snout



Front



Front

**Body language** among sharks has been little studied yet, simply because there are not enough people working with these animals. The value of such research, particularly to divers, is illustrated by the discovery of a threat display exhibited by grey reef sharks *Carcharhinus amblyrhynchos* in the Pacific Ocean (although not in those found around Australia). A solitary

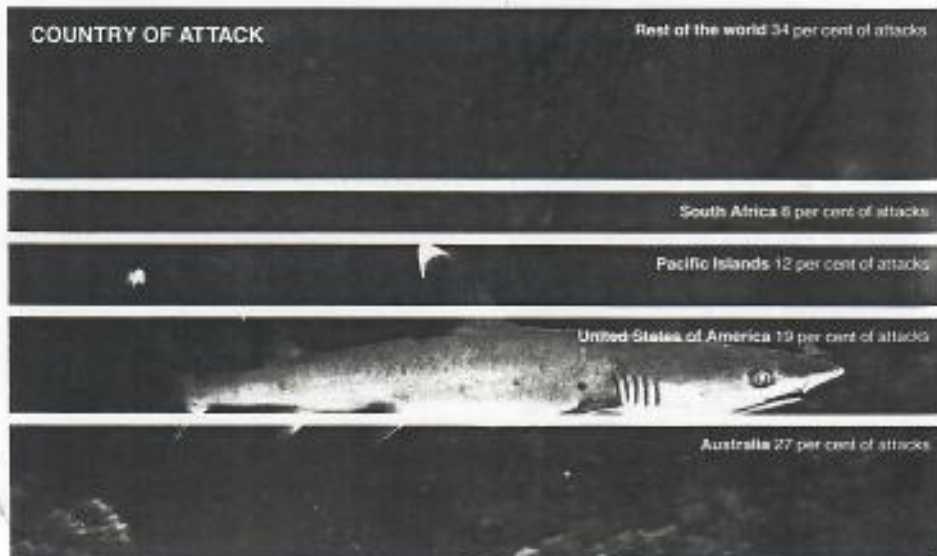
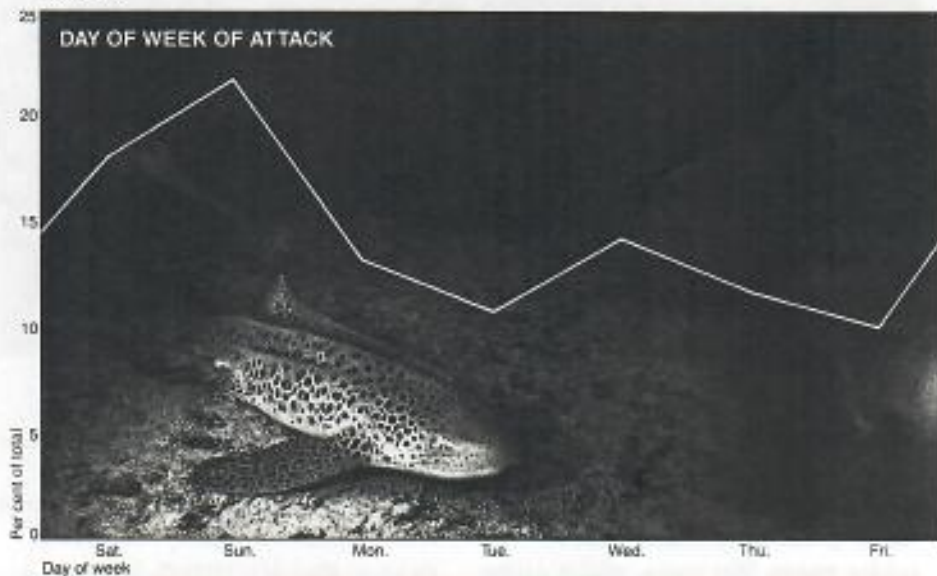
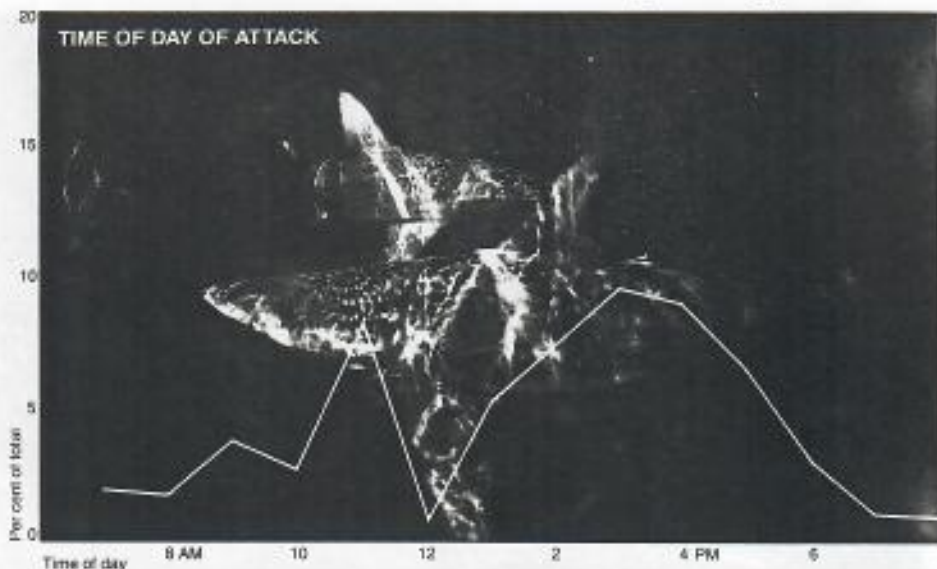
shark will sometimes confront a diver with its back hunched, its nose turned up and its pectoral fins pointed down at an abnormal angle. If the diver continues to approach the shark, he or she risks a quick, slashing attack before the shark flees. During experiments conducted by United States' researchers these sharks were even provoked into attacking a small research submarine.



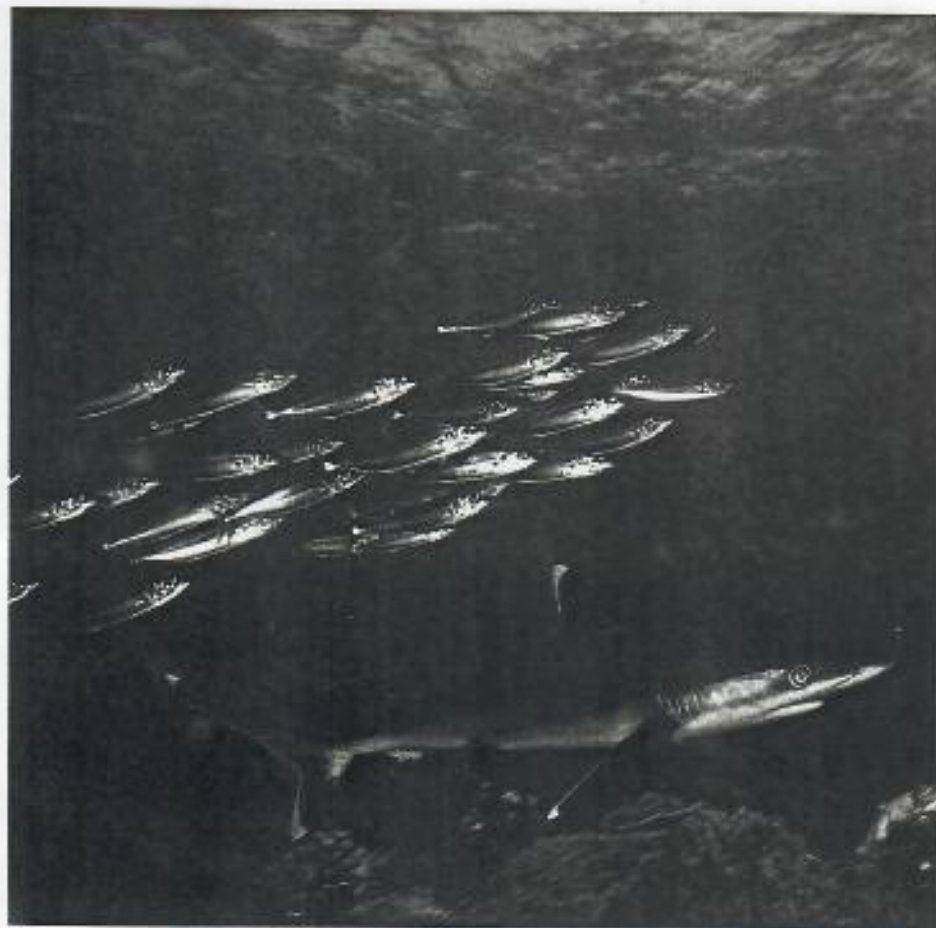
evidence that one species of grey reef shark *Carcharhinus amblyrhynchos*, found around many reefs in the Pacific Ocean, is territorial and becomes aggressive towards divers if it feels threatened by the invasion of its domain. These sharks go through a threatening display of back-hunching and erratic swimming before attacking, so alert divers are forewarned.

What is the relationship of water temperature to the chance of attack? More than 20 years ago two scientists, Dr V. M. Coppelson and Dr D. H. Davis, suggested that there was a strong relationship between the chance of shark attack and water temperature. The chance of shark attack below a water temperature of 20°C (68°F) was supposed to be low. Taken at face value the data from the file supported this view. Almost 80 per cent of recorded attacks occurred at temperatures above 20°C (68°F). However, David Baldrige put forward the very reasonable and logical argument that the relationship between temperature and attacks is due more to the comfort and physiology of people than to shark behaviour. Studies of the ability of people to maintain their body temperature in cold water show that in water below 20°C (68°F) the average person cannot maintain body temperature, and within a few hours will probably die of exposure. In census counts made at two popular beaches it was found that only an average of nine per cent of those present would swim in water colder than 20°C (68°F) at a given time. This is indeed fortunate, because at one beach, in Florida, the shark population is known to be much greater at temperatures below 20°C (68°F) than at the more comfortable (for humans) water temperatures above 24°C (70°F). The conclusion to the argument is that the probability of attack is greater in warm water,

Three graphs summarise attack patterns as revealed by an analysis of the Shark Attack File. All three merely confirm that most attacks occur when there are a lot of people in the water, in countries where ocean bathing and other water sports are popular.







because the very large increase in bathers far exceeds the decrease in shark population. The chance of an individual being attacked in warm water is actually lower than in colder water. Wet suits, which allow people to go into colder water, and stay longer, are probably a factor in the relatively high incidence of attacks on divers, as well as the fact that the chance of encountering a shark is greater in deep water.

What days of the week and times of the day do attacks occur most often? By now it has been well established that there is a strong relationship between the number of bathers and chance of attack. It is therefore not at all surprising that more attacks take place on weekends than weekdays. In fact 65 per cent more attacks occur on weekends than weekdays. The time of day at which most attacks occur

is also strongly related to beach population. After dawn the number of attacks increases to a peak at about 11 am, drops to a minimum at noon, increases again to a broad peak in mid afternoon, between 2 pm and 4 pm, then decreases to another minimum after 6 pm. Baldrige found a similar pattern for beach population.

What circumstances may increase the chance of an attack? The presence of large numbers of fish, or fish behaving in an unusual manner, has been reported preceding many attacks. About 20 per cent of shark attack victims were associated with people pole fishing – they were either fishing themselves, netting fish, holding caught fish or simply standing or swimming nearby. In another 20 per cent of cases people were spear fishing in the area of an attack. A

#### A MATTER OF INTERPRETATION

In 1958 a book called *Shark Attack* was published in Sydney. The author, Dr Victor Copleston, was an acknowledged expert on the subject. In his book Copleston analysed the pattern of attacks in Australian waters and came to the conclusion that the activities of sharks were governed by water temperature. From the data he collected it was obvious that most attacks took place when the water was between 68° and 70°F (20° and 21.1°C), so he concluded that sharks are only present and active when the water was at least that warm.

When Dr David Baldrige examined the data from the Shark Attack File, 10 years after Copleston's work, the same pattern of warm water attacks emerged. Baldrige, however, came to quite different conclusions about the cause. It was not the sharks that preferred the warm water, but the people. By analysing beach populations at various times of the day and year Baldrige was able to show that there were more attacks on warm summer days because there were more people in the water then. The sharks were always present.

**A silvertip shark** among schools of fish on Australia's Great Barrier Reef. Sharks are obviously attracted to fish – particularly to large schools.

comparison of the number of people swimming to those fishing and spear fishing seems to show that those two pastimes have by far the highest risk of inducing an attack. Sharks are well known to frequent areas where refuse is dumped into the ocean. The presence of such material was strongly suspected to have been an important factor in about 25 per cent of the cases.

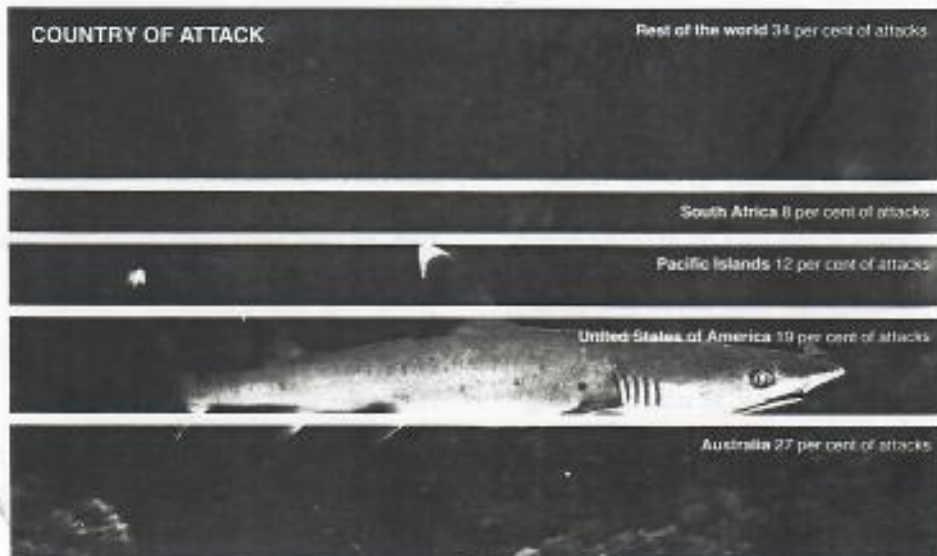
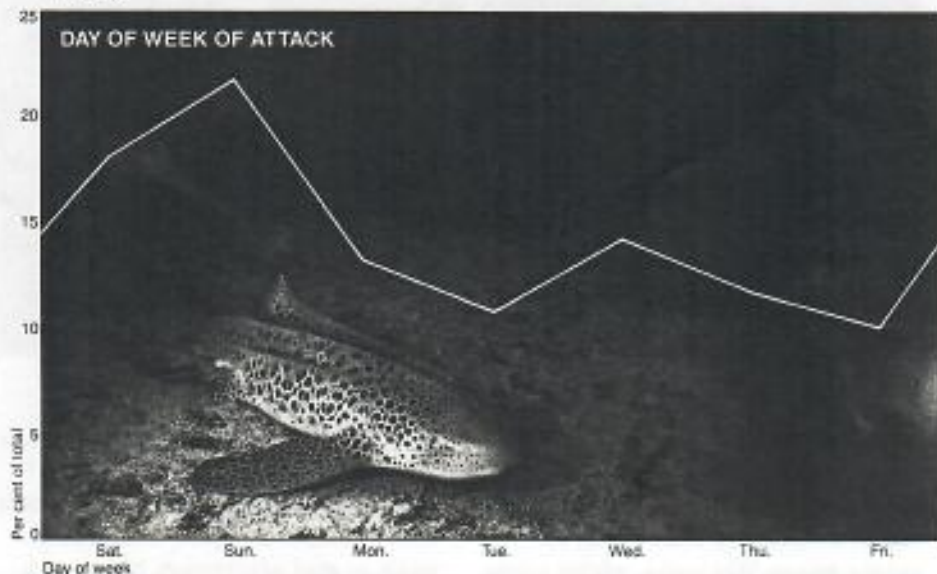
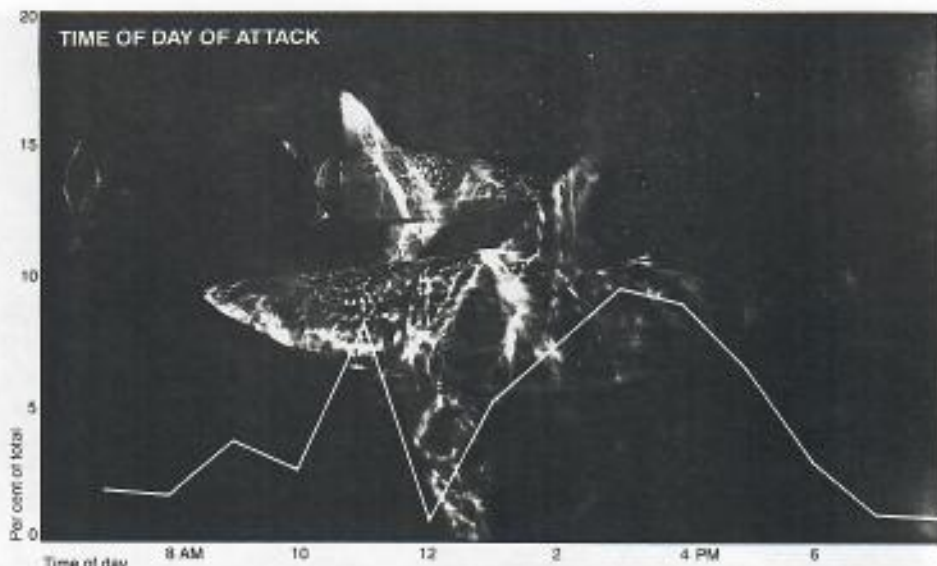
What are the characteristics of shark attacks? Individual sharks acting alone are believed to be responsible for 94 per cent of attacks. There was more than one shark involved in only 6 per cent of reported attacks. The shark was seen prior to the attack in only one-third of the cases. Practically all attacks were direct strikes on the victim. It was seldom that close passes were made before the attack, and in the majority of cases there



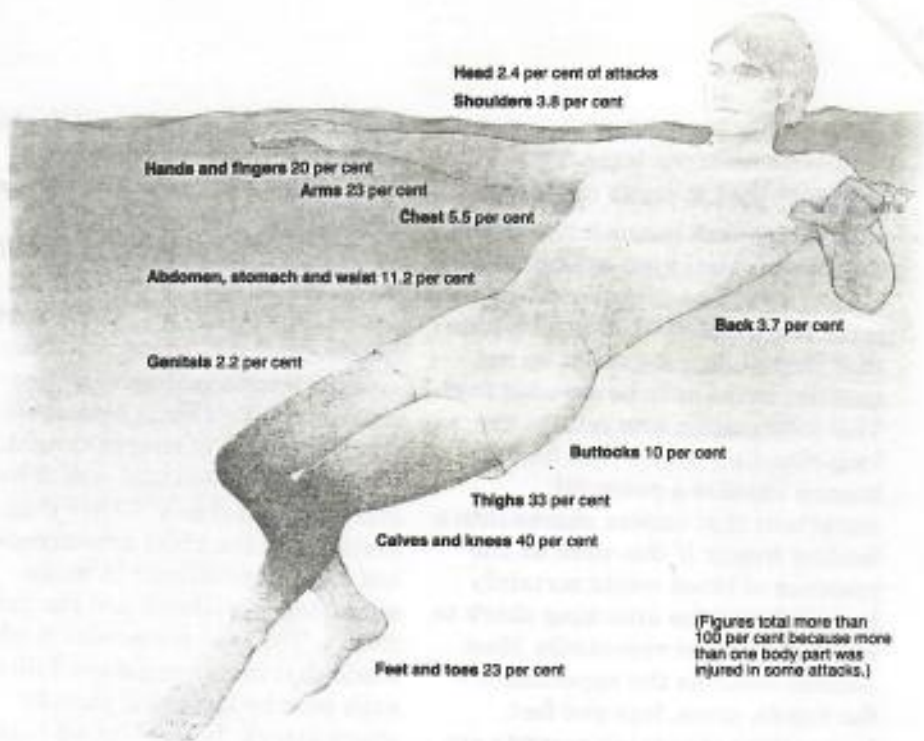
evidence that one species of grey reef shark *Carcharhinus amblyrhynchos*, found around many reefs in the Pacific Ocean, is territorial and becomes aggressive towards divers if it feels threatened by the invasion of its domain. These sharks go through a threatening display of back-hunching and erratic swimming before attacking, so alert divers are forewarned.

What is the relationship of water temperature to the chance of attack? More than 20 years ago two scientists, Dr V. M. Coppelson and Dr D. H. Davis, suggested that there was a strong relationship between the chance of shark attack and water temperature. The chance of shark attack below a water temperature of 20°C (68°F) was supposed to be low. Taken at face value the data from the file supported this view. Almost 80 per cent of recorded attacks occurred at temperatures above 20°C (68°F). However, David Baldrige put forward the very reasonable and logical argument that the relationship between temperature and attacks is due more to the comfort and physiology of people than to shark behaviour. Studies of the ability of people to maintain their body temperature in cold water show that in water below 20°C (68°F) the average person cannot maintain body temperature, and within a few hours will probably die of exposure. In census counts made at two popular beaches it was found that only an average of nine per cent of those present would swim in water colder than 20°C (68°F) at a given time. This is indeed fortunate, because at one beach, in Florida, the shark population is known to be much greater at temperatures below 20°C (68°F) than at the more comfortable (for humans) water temperatures above 24°C (70°F). The conclusion to the argument is that the probability of attack is greater in warm water,

Three graphs summarise attack patterns as revealed by an analysis of the Shark Attack File. All three merely confirm that most attacks occur when there are a lot of people in the water, in countries where ocean bathing and other water sports are popular.



Humans are bitten by sharks mostly on the arms, hands, legs and feet. This is not surprising, because most attacks take place in waist-deep water, and the victim often tries to fend the shark off with the hands, if at all possible. The extent of wounds range from severe lacerations, which are the most frequently described injury, to the body being skeletonised in a small number of cases. Only on very few occasions has the victim been swallowed whole.



#### THE DEADLY TRIUMVIRATE



Three species of sharks – the bull shark *Carcharhinus leucas* (top left), the tiger shark *Galeocerdo cuvier* (top right) and the great white shark or white pointer *Carcharodon carcharias* (bottom) – have been blamed for most attacks on humans. These three species were identified as being responsible for 80 attacks between them in the Shark Attack File, with the great white (32 attacks) as the clear leader. Other species classed as dangerous are the blacktip, blacktip reef, blue, Caribbean reef, copper, dusky, Galapagos, grey reef, lemon, nurse, oceanic whitetip, sand tiger, shortfin mako, sharptooth lemon, spinner, spotted wobbegong, tasseled wobbegong and tawny nurse sharks. All of these have actually attacked people or boats.



was only one strike. Few attacks involved numerous bites. This indicates that in many cases the attacking shark mistook the victim for a more usual kind of food, and did not attack any further when the error was discovered. It is fortunate that sharks, in most cases, do not consider humans to be suitable food. This information also refutes the long-standing notion that fresh human blood is a powerful attractant that excites sharks into a feeding frenzy. If this were so, the presence of blood would certainly have induced the attacking shark to strike the victim repeatedly. Most wounds occur on the appendages – the hands, arms, legs and feet. Lacerations of varying severity are the most common types of injury. About 25 per cent of attacks kill the victim. The most usual cause of death is shock, combined with a severe loss of blood.

What species of shark are most likely to be involved in an attack? In about one-quarter of the cases in the Shark Attack File the attacker was identified with varying degrees of certainty. Not too surprisingly the great white shark was blamed most often, with 32 attacks. The tiger shark *Galeocerdo cuvier* was

second with 27 attacks and the bull shark *Carcharhinus leucas* was third with 21 attacks. The rest are divided among about 30 other species known to attack people. The size of the attackers varied from under 500 mm (20 in) to over seven metres (23 ft) in length, with the average length being about two metres (6.6 ft). This is also about the average length of sharks caught.

What is the actual risk of being attacked by a shark? Other than saying that the risks are extremely low, it is very difficult to make quantitative estimates of the risk of attack. The true statement is often made that more people are killed each year by lightning than by shark attack. In the United States of America about 500 people are struck by lightning in a year. But the United States has a much greater incidence of lightning strikes than any other large country, and not everyone who is a potential shark attack victim is exposed to lightning, and vice versa. The only meaningful comparison that can be made is that between drowning deaths and shark fatalities along bathing beaches. There are at least some common factors among the victims in both

cases. The male to female ratio among victims is almost the same, being about nine or ten to one. In both cases the victims' ages have been in roughly the same range, between 15 and 25 years. If only drowning deaths along beaches where shark attacks have occurred are considered, together with the number of shark attacks in one year, it is possible to estimate the relative chance of drowning compared to that of being killed by a shark. For the United States including Hawaii, the chance of drowning is more than 1000 times greater than that of dying from a shark attack. Assuming all other factors to be the same, and taking into account the different population sizes and number of shark attacks, for Australia the chances are 50 to 1, and in South Africa 600 to 1. While these numbers indicate that the chances of being killed by sharks in Australia are considerably greater than in the other two countries, the chances are still really very small.

#### REDUCING THE RISK

Swimmers and divers can reduce the chance of being attacked by following a few simple rules: Never swim in areas where sharks are known to be common. If the area is unfamiliar you can find this out by asking local residents. If possible swim at beaches where there are life guards present. Never enter the water where people are fishing, either from the beach or from inshore boats.

If there are a number of people in the water do not separate yourself from them. There is safety in numbers. Avoid swimming near deep channels, or where shallow water suddenly becomes deeper. Do not swim alone, or at dusk or after dark, when sharks are feeding actively and likely to be closer to the shore. Do not enter the water, or if in the water leave immediately, if large numbers of fish are seen, or if fish seem to be acting strangely. Be alert for unusual movements in the water. Do not wear a watch or other jewellery that shines and reflects light. Do not enter the water with an open wound, and women should not swim during their menstrual periods.

#### IF THE WORST HAPPENS

Ms Beulah Davis, Director of the Natal Anti-Shark Measures Board in South Africa, in collaboration with two physicians, has published detailed instructions for the treatment of shark attack victims. Their advice is summarised below.

Shark attack victims usually die from a combination of shock and blood loss.

Therefore, the following things should be done as soon as possible:

- Remove the victim from the water as quickly as possible and place him or her head-downward on the beach slope to combat shock by increasing blood flow to the head.
- Control bleeding by pressing on pressure points, or by applying tourniquets. Efforts to stop bleeding should start while the victim is still in the water.
- Notify a doctor, paramedic or hospital. Take the victim's blood pressure and pulse

rate if possible for future reference by a doctor or hospital.

- Do not give the victim warm drinks or alcohol, only sips of fresh water. Protect the victim from cold by wrapping him or her in a blanket to minimise heat loss.
- Bring aid to the victim rather than take the victim to the aid. This is because movement can increase shock. The victim should not be moved unless he or she has recovered from shock and a doctor is present. Victims are better off left alone than moved unwisely or unnecessarily.
- Untrained people should not try to help the victim in any way, other than by carrying out the steps outlined above – more harm than good can result from well-meant but incorrect attempts to render aid. Experts think that this is one of the most important factors in determining whether a victim survives or not.



# TESTING A NEW THEORY

*In the early 1970s an American scientist suggested that sharks were frightened of divers wearing black and white striped wet suits because they resembled giant sea snakes. This exciting possibility was tested some years later near Osprey Reef in the Coral Sea by diver Valerie Taylor.*

I was sceptical from the first about claims that sharks are frightened of banded sea snakes. The initial experiments had apparently been carried out around Lord Howe Island where sea snakes are rarely seen. On several occasions I had seen both sharks and banded sea snakes attracted to baits, but had never noticed any obvious animosity between them.

I had dived with the three species of sharks that we encountered that day on Osprey Reef on many occasions. All could be tempted to approach a diver with an offer of food, but they were always cautious, and would never come close enough to touch. The banded suit, however, seemed to change all that.

Three of us dived on the reef and positioned ourselves on a ledge about 25 m (80 ft) beneath the surface. Only I was wearing a banded suit. I opened the bait bag, sending blood billowing into the water. Immediately a whitetip reef shark [*Trienodon obesus*] appeared from behind and pushed into me. It was followed by two more sharks

that pushed into my legs so hard that I could not open the bag to extract more bait. I held one steady by putting a flipper on its head, and wrestled more tuna from the bag.

This violent tug-of-war provoked immediate action from the larger sharks further out. Eight grey reef sharks [*Carcharhinus amblyrhynchos*] torpedoed in. It was as though I did not exist. One moray eel, two grouper and dozens of other fish added to an incredible muddle. I snatched back the bait bag twice, tearing it from the mouths of sharks as they tried to drag it away. A bump in the side had me spinning away from a grey reef shark, which had charged in at my feet.

More sharks joined the action. A whitetip forced its head between my legs from behind. I jammed them shut, ramming my (blunt) knife onto its head without effect. The small shark struggled forward, grabbing at the bag. As I wrestled with this shark a second hard, grey head pushed under my arm. I could feel the suit catching and stretching on their skins as the sharks jostled about me. No baits were visible, but

A second, narrow-banded, suit (below) was made and tried out on reef sharks after the broad-banded suit (bottom right) had failed. This second suit seemed to have no deterrent effect on sharks either.



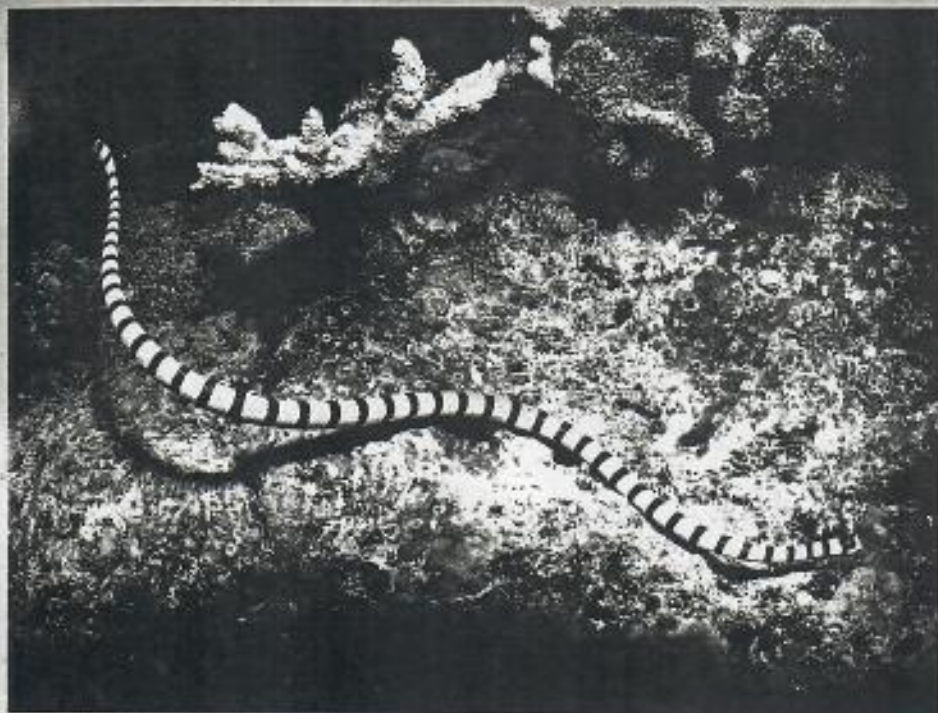
every shark knew they were there, and was trying to reach them. Then, as suddenly as it had started, the action stopped. Only an eel and a few stray whitetips remained.

Further out the cat-eyed greys patrolled back and forth, sleek shapes in the deep blue ocean. A fat 2.5-m (8.2-ft) silvertip shark [*Carcharhinus albimarginatus*] moved in, but for all its size and speed it lacked the courage of its brothers and sisters, and did not come closer. I sensed that the other divers were the deterrent, not me.

Six months later at Great Detached Reef, further north, I tried again. I had been told that the stripes on my first suit may have been too wide, so I had had a second suit made with narrower bands. The results, however, were the same.

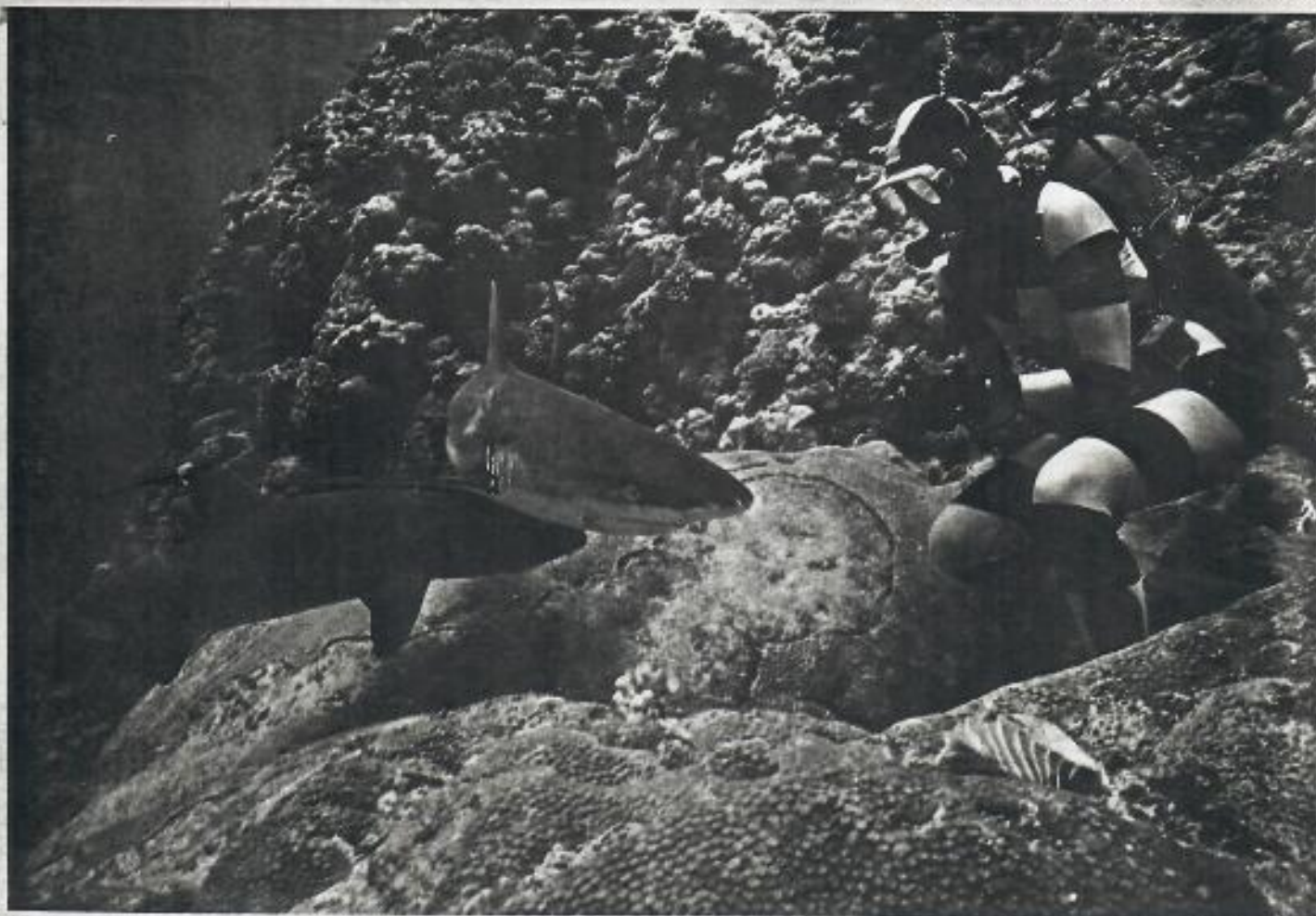
After fairly extensive tests I feel sure that black and white striped suits do not deter sharks at all. In over 30 years of diving I have never had to push grey reef sharks away. It was only when I was wearing the striped suit that they treated me without respect, almost as if they could not see me.





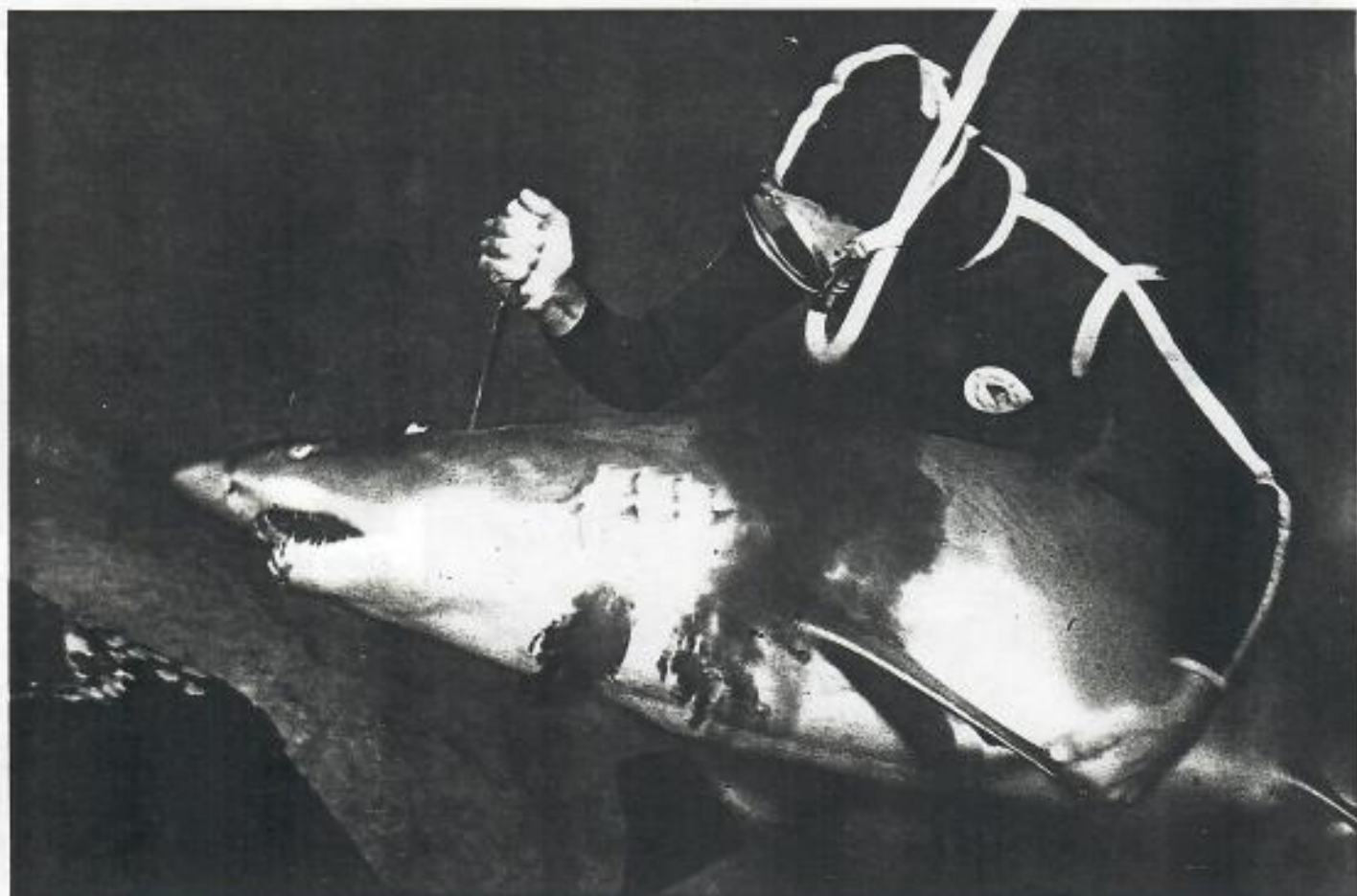
Some banded sea snakes are highly venomous, and can be dangerous to humans. This observation led to the development of the theory which claims that sharks are frightened of banded sea snakes, and that divers wearing black and white striped wet suits should be safe from attack. Sceptics questioned the reasoning, pointing out that not all black and white sea snakes are venomous, and that some sharks have been known to eat sea snakes as part of their normal diet.

Wary, and clutching a knife for protection, Valerie Taylor watches as a grey reef shark and a whitetip close-in on her. Rather than deterring the sharks, as it was supposed to do, the striped suit actually seemed to make the sharks less cautious in her presence.





A diver despatches a mortally wounded grey nurse shark. Despite the lurid stories, sharks have far more reason to fear humans than humans have to fear sharks.



## TALES OF TERROR AND BRAVERY

*There is little to say about the moment of crisis in an attack – the actual bite. Sharks are efficient predators with sharp teeth and powerful jaws – the outcome of an attack is a foregone conclusion. The real interest revolves around the amazing feats performed by humans in extreme circumstances, as they cling desperately to life, and the bravery of those who go to their aid.*

A near-straight five-kilometre (three-mile) stretch of sand from Aldinga Beach to Cactus Canyon is a highway on the South Australian coast for cars towing boat trailers; a boat-ramp sign puts the 'beach speed limit' at 25 km/h (15 mph). Off Snapper Point, a wide sea-level

reef pushes out into an aquatic reserve: fishing is prohibited.

Fishing was not prohibited on Sunday 12 March 1961 when Brian Rodger took to the water. Rodger, 21, his body trimmed by a summer of exercise and diet, was competing in the annual spearfishing

competition conducted by the Cuda Spearfishing Club and the Underwater and Photographic Association, of which he was president.

After four hours in the water, Rodger had an impressive take: he was missing only a herring kale to complete a catch of all the common species. He headed for a deep ledge one kilometre (1100 yds) off the sand highway, speared two kale and a morwong and, feeling well pleased with himself, headed back to shore.

As two huge kingfish passed beneath him, he thought idly that the sight was unusual, perhaps he might even sight a big shark. He had never seen a really big shark, and marked it as a gap in his diving experience. (Everything is relative: the week before, Rodger had seen a 2.7-m (8.9-ft) whaler shark, and a companion had lost 23 kg (51 lb)



Diver Valerie Taylor rests on the deck of a boat while she waits to be taken to hospital for treatment after a shark bite. In over 30 years of diving – much of the time with large sharks – she has only ever received minor injuries.



Philip Horley, aged 17, points to damage caused to his surfboard by a great white shark. The incident occurred at Cactus Beach, Western Australia, in August 1977 when Horley was surfing with friends about 270 m (300 yds) offshore. He was flung from his board by the shark and was lucky to escape with severe gashes to his thigh and knee. It is surprising, considering the popularity of surfboards and the fact that surfers take pleasure in ignoring the danger, that more riders are not taken by sharks.



A Javanese native being harrassed by a strange furry shark. The artist seems to be in two minds as to whether he is illustrating a shark or a seal. Many species of sharks, including all the dangerous ones, are found throughout the tropical regions of the earth. The native inhabitants came to terms with their presence long ago. However, despite the worship of shark gods, and elaborate rituals designed to ward off attack, fishermen were regularly attacked, and sometimes killed.

of fish and a pair of plastic shoes from his float. Rodger was mildly irritated: they were his shoes.)

He breathed deeply through his snorkel, preparing to dive after the kingfish. Suddenly something sharp and ragged seized his leg and hip and shook him; he twisted and saw a 3.6-m (11.8-ft) great white shark. As his body contracted in a spasm of pain and fear, his left arm jabbed for the shark's black eye. He missed. The teeth on the shark's upper jaw slashed his left arm to the bone. Unaccountably, the shark released him.

Rodger, superbly fit, at home in the water, and psychologically comfortable with the risks of shark attack – as all experienced divers are – did not panic. He was a competitive killer of fish, and as the shark turned around him in a tight, fast circle, the thought struck him

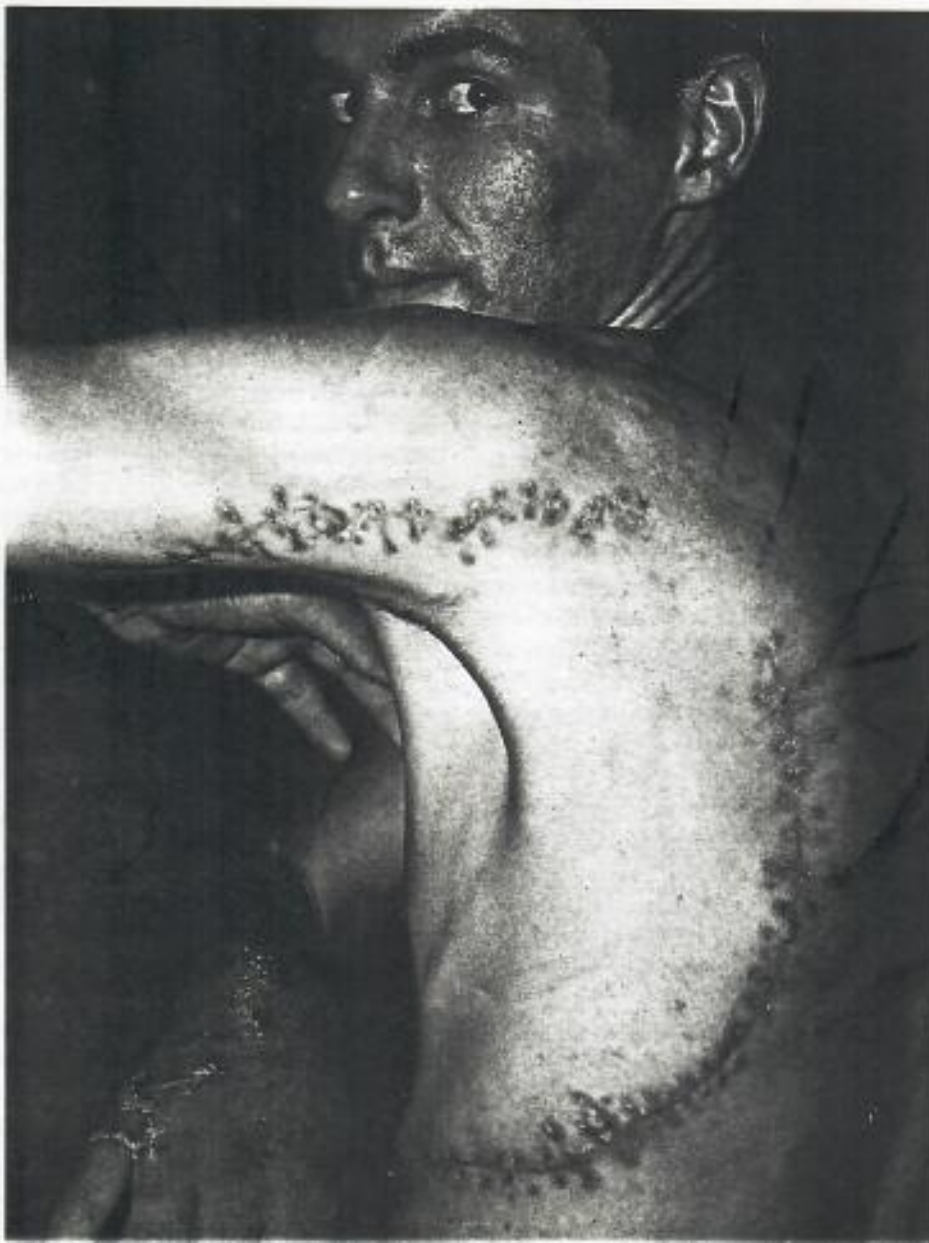
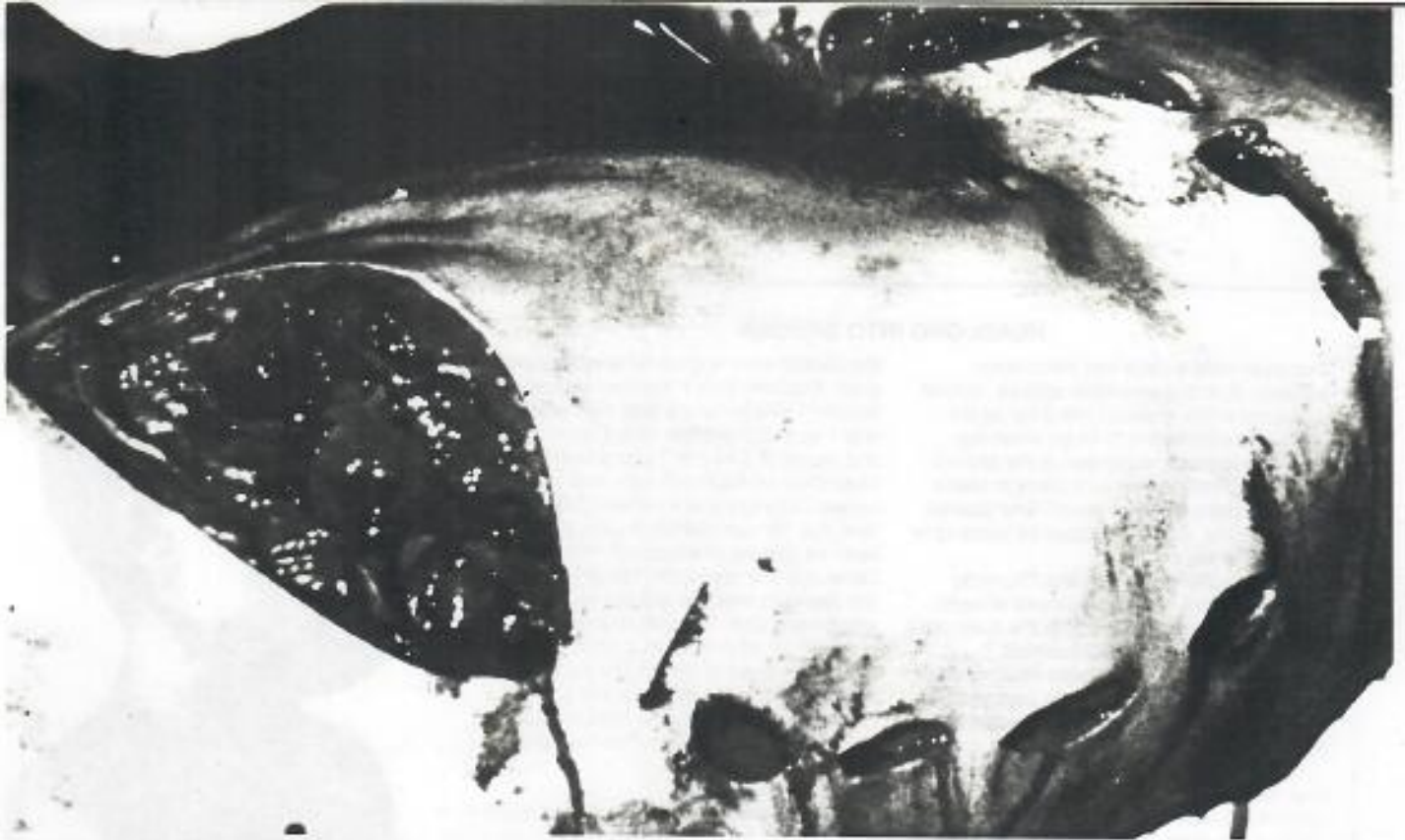
that he would have to be good to get out of this. For the first time he saw the shark's full size and sensed its enormous power.

He speared the shark on the top of its head, about 70 mm (2.8 in) behind the eye. It stopped its charge – and shook out the 1.5-m (4.9-ft) stainless steel spear. Rodger, badly hurt and bleeding profusely, felt elated. 'It was quite irrational, but for a moment [the spear hit] was all that mattered.'

Then the spade tail flicked away and Rodger, suddenly alone, realised how desperate things were. He was more than 700 m (765 yds) from shore. His leg and arm were cut to the bone, pumping inky clouds of blood into the water.

Tentatively, he tested his lacerated leg and found to his surprise that he could still move it. His vital organs were untouched: if





**Rodney Fox**, an award-winning Australian diver, must be one of very few people to have experienced and survived the bite of a large shark. The attack exposed his stomach, lungs and rib cage; the flesh on his arm was stripped to the bone and his ribs were crushed – one of them puncturing his lung. Fox spent four hours on the operating table in Adelaide (above) and he was lucky to be attended by a surgeon who had just returned from a course in England on chest operations. The wounds needed 462 stitches. Not long after the attack, Fox was back diving again, and a year later he was part of the team which won the Australian national championship. He will carry the scars (left) of his awful encounter for the rest of his life.

he could reach the shore he could survive. He began the agonising swim, worrying about his loss of blood, then realising he could make a tourniquet from his spear-gun rubber. He twisted the rubber tight around his upper thigh, using his knife as a windlass, and secured the knife handle under the bottom edge of his wet suit jacket.

The tourniquet reduced the blood flow, but Rodger felt his strength draining dangerously. He released his speargun, lead belt and the float with all his fish, bitterly regretting it. He thought later how absurd it was, longing to keep a few dollars worth of equipment and a



### HEADLONG INTO DANGER

Two pearl divers have had miraculous escapes in strangely similar attacks. In both cases the shark grabbed the diver by his head, and was forced to let go when the victim struggled and gouged at the shark's eyes. The first incident took place in about 1913 in Torres Strait, between New Guinea and Australia, with the second 24 years later in the same area.

The first victim was a young Thursday Islander named Treacle. He dived straight down from a pearling boat into the open jaws of a large tiger shark, which almost succeeded in tearing his head from his body. Deep gashes in Treacle's neck exposed his jugular vein and his head and shoulders were also badly cut.

The 38-year-old victim of the 1937 attack, Iona Asai, recounted his experience: 'First time I went down I found one pearl shell and put it on the deck. Then I went down again

the second time and found another pearl shell. The third time I dive and walked on the bottom. I was behind a little high place, the shark was on the other side. I never saw him and he never saw me. I saw a stone like a pearl shell on the north side, and when I turned I saw the shark six feet [1.8 m] away from me. He opened his mouth, already I have no chance of escape from him. Then he came and bite me on the head. He felt it was too strong to swallow and put his teeth around my neck. Then he bite me and I felt his teeth go into my flesh. I put my hands around his head and squeeze his eyes until he let go me, and I make for the boat. The captain pulled me into the boat and I faint. They get some medicines from a school teacher.'

*Iona Asai survived an attempt made by a shark to bite his head off.*



few fish for points in a competition when he might die, but he had to force himself to let them go.

The swim seemed to take forever. He found breathing through the snorkel difficult and turned on his back. He raised his arm, waved and shouted 'shark' but the families on the beach did not react. He subsided, cursing the waste of energy, when a small rowing boat manned by two furiously paddling spearfishermen approached. It was obvious the two-metre (6.6-ft) boat would not hold the three of them; one jumped into the bloodied water, helped to heave Rodger into the boat, then swam behind to push it.

A dozen divers ran across the reef, lifted the boat from the water and carried it to shore, where a St John's Ambulance man tended Rodger while the divers prepared an old door as a stretcher and carried him up the steep rise backing the beach to the ambulance. Police escorted the ambulance in the 55-km (34-mile) dash to the Royal Adelaide Hospital.

Doctors inserted 200 stitches in Rodger's wounds in a three-hour operation. He had lost four litres (7 pints) of blood. He resumed skindiving less than three months

later, and before the end of the year set a new Australian record by reaching a depth of 45.4 m (148.9 ft) in a lake without air tanks.

While Brian Rodger fought off the great white, Rodney Fox, another spearfishing competitor, cruised the bay nearby. Fox knew nothing of the drama until he came ashore – but he too had a brush with a great white shark, a huge brute which circled him ominously and occasionally came so close he could have reached it with his speargun. Fox repeatedly dived to the bottom, moving cautiously shorewards and after 10 minutes the shark lost interest and moved off. Later, when he talked about the attack with Rodger, they agreed that all you could do with a shark was go for the eyes, that was the only vulnerable spot.

Two years and eight months later, on 8 December 1963, Fox was competing in the South Australian Spearfishing Championships, having won the title the previous year. The scene was again Aldinga Bay – although this time the divers were not using fish floats: competition boats picked up the catches.

Fox was in superb form, drifting, gliding, spearing his quick

elusive targets with the practised ease of a born competitor. With an hour left, he looked likely to win the title again. He was one kilometre (1100 yds) offshore, drifting in for a shot at a dusky morwong, sure of the kill, his finger tensing on the trigger, when something huge hit his left side – 'it was like being hit by a train' – knocking the gun from his hand and tearing the mask from his face. His next impression was of speed, surging through the water faster than he had ever done, a gurgling roar in his ears, and of the easy, rhythmical power of the shark, holding him as a dog does a bone.

With his right arm he clawed for the shark's eyes; it released its grip and Fox instinctively thrust out his right arm to ward it off. The arm disappeared into the shark's mouth, lacerating the underside on the bottom row of teeth. As the horrified Fox jerked it out, the arm caught the upper jaw. In extremity men do amazing things: Fox, terrified of the open maw, tried to bear-hug the shark, to wrap his arms and legs around the abrasive skin, to get a purchase away from the teeth. It did not work – the

*Continued on page 90*



# THE PERSISTENT SHARK

*Few of the victims of shark attacks get more than a fleeting glimpse of their assailant. However, in February 1966 – in a unique incident – a young Sydney boy was badly mauled by a shark that refused to release him, even when it was carried ashore.*

It was a warm Sunday afternoon, typical of late summer. At the small seaside town of Coledale, 64 km (40 miles) south of Sydney, a crowd of holidaymakers were enjoying the last of a fine weekend. From the beach, lifesavers watched as about 60 people swam, paddled and played in the stretch of warm, shallow water between the patrol flags. Just outside the flags a few surfboard riders made the best of the day's small waves.

About 27 m (30 yds) offshore, still only in chest-deep water and well within the patrolled area, 13-year-old Raymond Short was swimming just inside a sandbar which ran parallel with the beach. He was down from Sydney with his parents for the weekend, staying in a caravan park near the waterfront.

None of the swimmers in the water, Raymond included, took much notice of the patches of weed drifting in with the tide. There had been weed in the water – which was slightly cloudy – for the past couple of days. One of the lifesavers on duty that day, Eddie Patmore, remembers glancing idly at what

looked like a particularly large clump drifting among swimmers and heading towards Short, but he, too, ignored it.

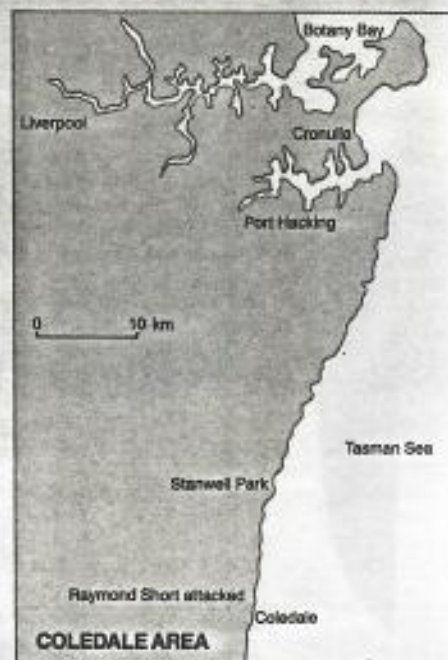
Suddenly the afternoon peace was shattered as Short screamed out in panic, shouting for help at the top of his voice, as the water around him turned pink with blood.

At first lifesavers thought that Short had become entangled in seaweed, but as the swell rose they could see a shark wallowing in the water beside him. Immediately the shark alarm was sounded and six lifesavers dashed into the sea, struggling to run through the water as they converged on the boy.

When they reached Short he was in chest deep water beside the sandbar. The shark was nowhere to be seen, so they started pulling him towards the beach, hampered by the small waves that were breaking over them. They were quickly joined by a nearby surfer who offered his board as a stretcher.

As the lifesavers half-lifted, half-dragged Short through the water he kept screaming out 'It's still got me. Get it off. Get it off.'

One of the Coledale lifesavers who helped in Raymond Short's rescue holds open the mouth of the attacking shark. A healthy great white of this size could easily kill an adult human.



Incredulous, one of the lifesavers, Raymond Joyce, thrust his hand into the murky water. To his horror, his fingers touched the snout of a shark, its jaws still firmly clamped onto the boy's leg.

Four more lifesavers now joined the struggling group, and as two continued to help Short towards the beach, the rest lifted the 2.4-m (8-ft) shark bodily from the water and carried it ashore.

Near the beach the shark still stubbornly refused to open its jaws. In desperation one of the lifesavers grabbed a nearby surfboard and smashed it down repeatedly on the shark's head, but without any noticeable effect. Another lifesaver, who lived nearby, rushed home to fetch a rifle, and while he was gone the rescuers renewed their



Raymond Short (fourth from left), and the seven Coledale lifesavers involved in his rescue, at Government House in Sydney on 18 November 1966. The men who all received the Queen's Commendation for brave conduct, are (l to r) Raymond Robertson, Clarence Taylor, Brian Joyce, (R. Short), Warren Haberley, Dallas Haberley, Lessley Kennedy and Raymond Joyce.





desperate assault on the shark, which finally released its grip.

Immediately towels were packed around Short's lacerated legs, and he was rushed from the beach to a nearby hospital.

The boy was in the operating theatre for two hours while doctors repaired the damage to his badly mauled legs and hands. He received a massive transfusion of blood, and was in a critical condition when he left the operating theatre.

The shark was identified as a

female great white, which weighed about 136 kg (300 lb). A close inspection showed that it had long, deep gashes down its sides near its tail, as well as numerous teeth marks elsewhere on its body. The wounds were only partially healed, and experts later suggested that the shark may have been weak and unable to catch its usual food. In desperation it had attacked a swimmer instead.

Doctors in the hospital watched anxiously as Short's condition

gradually improved over the next couple of days. At one stage it had seemed possible that his right leg might have to be amputated, but this was not necessary. A few days later he returned home, and eventually recovered completely.

The jaws were removed from the shark, cleaned and offered to Raymond as a memento of his brush with death. Instead he insisted that they be presented to Coledale Surf Life Saving Club, as a tribute to the bravery of its members.





**Desperate moments as** helpers try to stem the flow of blood from Henri Bource's severed leg. Bource was attacked by a great white shark off the southern coast of Australia in November 1964.



shark was too big for him to hug.

He suddenly realised another need even more urgent than fending off the shark – air. He pushed away, kicked for the surface, gulped one breath and looked down on a scene that burnt itself into his memory. His mask gone, his vision blurred, he floated in a pink sea, and a few metres away was a pointed nose, and a mouth lined with razor sharp teeth, coming at him.

In desperation, Fox kicked with all his force at the shark. It was a terminal gesture, pointless, useless – but it worked: the shark turned from Fox, lunged for the buoy tied to his belt, swallowed it whole, then plunged for the deep. Fox, his ears roaring, reached for the quick-release clip on his belt. He could not find it. He realised the shark must have wrenched the belt around his body: the clip must be at his back. His lungs drained of air, his mind becoming fuzzy, he thought: that's it.

Then the impossible happened: the buoy rope snapped. Fox realised later that the shark must have bitten the rope when it attacked him. He floated to the surface, where his friend Bruce Farley and another man who had seen blood in the water pulled alongside in a boat. Fox's arms were so lacerated he could not raise them, so his friends gripped his wet suit and rolled him into the boat. Blood was pouring from his wet suit. Farley ran the

boat onto the horseshoe reef. As they lifted Fox from the boat, loops of his intestines emerged from the hole in his belly; a bystander who had studied first aid for the police examinations pushed them back with his fingers. Fox was bundled into a car, straining to breathe – his left lung had collapsed. As the car sped for Adelaide, a friend, sick with anxiety, talked him on: 'You've got to keep breathing. Come on, keep trying, Rodney. Think of Kay and the baby. Keep going.' While his collapsed lung gurgled and he heaved the air into his chest, his most vivid sensation was of swaying in the back of the car as it reached 150 km/h (95 mph). An ambulance dashed to meet them, and Fox was in hospital in Adelaide within an hour of leaving the water.

Later, his wet suit removed, the extent of his wounds apparent, he heard someone suggesting that this man was near death, they should call a priest. He still had the energy, blood gurgling in his throat, to say: 'But I'm a Protestant!'

He recovered completely, and in 1964 Fox, Rodger and Farley won the Australian Spearfishing Championship team's event.

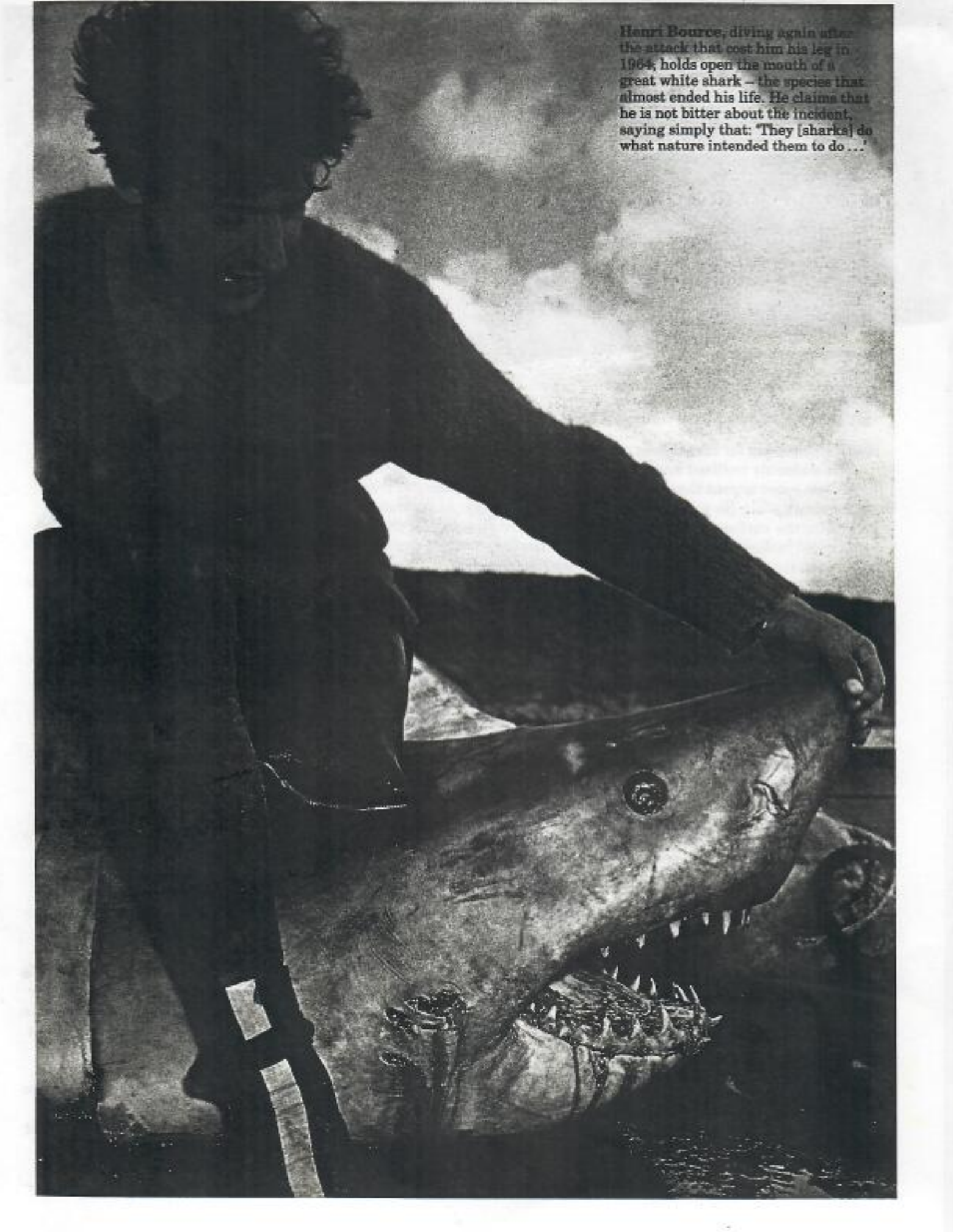
Attacks on skindivers generally follow a pattern: the strike is quick, the shark unseen, the diver's first impression being of the shark's weight and power. Then the instinctive reaction – gouging the shark's

eyes, kicking, anything to stay away from the teeth. In these first frantic seconds, divers commonly experience a curious detachment, fighting for their lives at one level, and with another part of themselves seeing the deadly encounter calmly and analytically. Because divers are physically at home in the sea and familiar with the presence of sharks, their reactions maximise their chances of survival. After the shark breaks off the attack, their ease of movement, ability to think rationally and above all their level of physical fitness are the factors that decide whether they reach shore alive or not.

With swimmers, bodysurfers and board riders the pattern is different. Most attacks take place in waist-deep water, and the first bite is usually to the most accessible parts of the body – the legs or feet. Many victims experience a bump or brush, then the brutal realisation that it is a shark, followed by a scream of fright, a frenzied struggle to escape and often, at the moment of safety, the first experience of pain and the discovery that a leg, foot or hand is missing.

Although most near-shore attacks take place in water only one to two metres (39 to 78 in) deep, some occur in water so shallow that the shark is in danger of being beached. In 1933 a man sitting in less than one metre (39 in) of water





Henri Bource, diving again after the attack that cost him his leg in 1964, holds open the mouth of a great white shark – the species that almost ended his life. He claims that he is not bitter about the incident, saying simply that: 'They [sharks] do what nature intended them to do ...'



A native boy disappears in a flurry of water as he is seized by a shark. It is impossible to verify the authenticity of this photograph, taken in 1901, but the attitudes of the other people seem to suggest that it may be genuine.



at the mouth of Charleston Harbour in the United States of America, had his right knee seized by a 2.4-m (8-ft) lemon shark. When he lashed out with his left leg, that too was bitten. In 1961 a 13-year-old boy was standing on a submerged rock, also in water less than one metre (39 in) deep at Winklespruit beach near Durban, South Africa, when he felt something touch his right foot. He reached down with his right hand which was promptly bitten. Lifesavers carried him ashore, followed by a two-metre (6.6-ft) shark. His right foot was missing and his hand deeply bitten. An even more remarkable case occurred in 1966 when an 8-year-old boy and his mother were walking along a beach

in Florida. The boy was splashing around in about 30 cm (12 in) of water near the shore when his mother spotted a 'grey form' out of the corner of her eye. As she grabbed the boy, lifting him clear of the water, a shark rushed past so quickly that it was carried up on to the sand. It lay exposed for a few minutes before a wave carried it struggling back into the ocean. The pair continued their walk, now well back from the water's edge, and were followed by three or four sharks a short distance offshore.

Less than one kilometre (1100 yds) from the attack on the 13-year-old boy near Durban, Damon Kendrick, aged 15, reported a strange phenomenon when he was

attacked while bodysurfing after a lifesaving championship on 13 February 1974. A friend with him shouted a warning. As the shark bit into Kendrick's right leg, he heard 'a growl, best described as [the sound made by] a father who wants to amuse his child in a swimming bath, growling and blowing into the water at the same time'. Experts agree that sharks do not growl: perhaps what Kendrick heard was the commotion of the water and the shark's teeth grinding through his shinbone. The bite lasted two seconds and then a wave washed Kendrick ashore. Holding his injured leg up in front, he pushed himself backwards up the sloping beach, watching a 'river of blood'





The awesome size and power of the jaws of a great white shark are clearly conveyed in this view of an approaching monster. Even the bite of a two-metre (6.6-ft) shark has been measured at 3 tonnes per sq. cm (21 tons per sq. in).

companion towards three yachts and a powerboat moored 250 m (273 yds) off Fourth Beach, Clifton, South Africa. Halfway there, Spence stopped and, joking to his companion, re-enacted the struggles of the girl shark victim in the film *Jaws*. They then swam seawards for three minutes and trod water near the yachts. Spence later reported 'a hard thump on my side and I felt a vice clamp on my chest.' The shark quickly released its grip, then swam in front of him. Spence saw the open mouth as the shark appeared to be looking at him. Then its back and dorsal fin broke the surface and it disappeared. A dinghy quickly picked Spence up and took him ashore where doctors attended him. His wounds were superficial and he recovered completely. It seemed the shark, perhaps attracted by the vibrations caused by Spence's *Jaws* imitation, may have mistaken him for a fish in trouble.

Not all shark attack victims are as lucky as Geoffrey Spence. In about 35 per cent of attacks the victim dies – either as a direct result of the bite, later through blood loss, or from shock or drowning.

The most frequently reported serious injuries are the loss of hands, feet, arms or legs – in 26 per cent of attacks these were bitten off directly, or were so badly mauled that they had to be surgically removed later. In some seven per cent of reported attacks the body cavity was opened by a bite, and in just over two per cent the trunk was severed, or the victim was swallowed whole.

One rare eyewitness account of a man being almost eaten whole by a shark is that reported by Gerald Lehrer. In midsummer, 14 June 1959, Lehrer and his friend Robert L. Pamperin, were diving for abalone in La Jolla Cove, near San Diego in the United States of America. They were near underwater rocks, less than 100 m (110

run from his leg. 'I have never seen so much blood before, and what scared me most was that it all came from me,' he said later. He survived, although his leg had to be amputated below the knee.

Five weeks later James Gurr was riding a surfboard just south of Inyoni Rocks, also on the Natal coast of South Africa, when he saw a shark's fin heading straight for him. He lifted his legs. The shark hit the surfboard, spilling him into the water. As he was remounting he felt a 'violent shove' from the shark under his arm. He panicked and paddled madly shorewards, feeling he had 'unbelievable strength'. Again he was bumped from his board by the shark,

but he remounted and paddled furiously as the shark zig-zagged in front of him. He caught a broken wave over the top of the shark, hit the beach, and sprinted away from the water. A friend later retrieved the board, which had teeth marks in the fibreglass.

The nature and outcome of many attacks seem to confirm the theory that at least some shark attacks are the result of mistaken identity. Once the shark realises that its human victim is not a seal or a large fish it loses interest and swims away. This appears to be what happened in the case of Geoffrey Spence.

On 27 November 1976 Spence, aged 19, was swimming with a







### ATTACKS THAT NEVER WERE

Such is the public fascination with sharks and shark attacks that any spectacular photographs of incidents involving people always have a ready market. It is inevitable, therefore, that enterprising divers are tempted to fake attacks.

In 1968 *Life* magazine ran a series of dramatic photographs in a story entitled 'Shark Kills a Diver'. In a sequence of five gory photographs a diver was shown being fatally bitten by an attacking great white. The story told how 32-year-old stuntman José Marco was acting out a scene involving a drugged bull shark when a great white broke through a net surrounding the underwater movie set and mauled him. Only later was it revealed that the photographs were fakes – somehow publicity stills had been circulated to various magazines as genuine shots.

In the 1960s a bizarre competition developed between two Australian underwater photographers as they attempted to outdo one another with dramatic photographs of underwater attacks. No sooner would one manage to have a (faked) photograph published of a diver fending off an attacking shark with a spear, than the other would immediately set about constructing an even more dramatic scene with a larger shark and a thinner spear. An imaginary diver, Ron Thomas, became the hero of these increasingly unlikely incidents, and for a time he was much sought after by television channels.



*Intrepid diver Ron Thomas defends himself with a pitifully inadequate spear. It is fortunate that the shark in this faked photograph is dead.*

*Enterprising photographers were naturally willing to try and satisfy an insatiable demand for scenes of attacks – even if the sharks had to be dead before they would cooperate properly.*

free. He did so and rose into Stiles' arms. Stiles, with Troy beneath one arm, sidestroked for shore. A man in a rowing boat who had seen the commotion and heard the screams picked them up – observing, as he did so, a large great white shark cruising about as if considering whether to make another attack.

Troy, parts of his left leg stripped to the bone, was rushed to a New Bedford hospital, but he died five hours later.

Another swimmer who, like Joseph Troy, had a heroic companion but was cruelly out of luck, was Albert Kogler.

On 7 May 1959, Kogler, aged 18, was treading water with a girl friend, Shirley O'Neill, 50 m (55 yds) off Bakers Beach outside San Francisco's Golden Gate. Suddenly he screamed and thrashed his arms,

and Shirley saw the upthrust of a monstrous tail. 'Go back! Go back!' Kogler screamed. Shirley hesitated. 'It's a shark – get out of here!' Shirley swam into the reddening water and reached for Kogler's arm. She found it barely hanging from his shoulder. Shirley put her arm around him as he floated on his back and both struggled shorewards, with Kogler kicking feebly. On the beach, his left arm almost detached, his neck and back deeply lacerated, Kogler lost consciousness. Two hours later he died in hospital.

Death came more rapidly to another youngster, 16-year-old Jeff Corner, while spearfishing with a friend, Allen Phillips, at Caracalinga Head on the South Australian coast on 10 December 1962. Corner was the state junior spearfishing champion and the pair

were about 180 m (197 yds) offshore while taking part in a competition. Phillips was pleased when, surfacing after a dive, he saw a commotion in the water around Corner, thinking 'Jeff's got a big one'.

Seconds later, he saw a large shark's tail break the water and thought 'it's probably pinching fish off the float'. He swam over to his friend and found himself in a cloud of blood. Sick with horror, he swam for their surf ski and paddled over. He tried to pull his friend onto the ski, but realised that the shark still had him in its grip. Corner disappeared beneath the ski and emerged on the other side. Phillips caught him by the shoulders and, still feeling the shark's grip, smashed at it with the ski paddles. Suddenly it let go. Phillips pulled

*Continued on page 98*



# A BOLT FROM THE BLUE

*Most shark attacks are over before bystanders realise what has happened. Few people have the misfortune to see one at close quarters. Fate decreed that Lee Warner should watch, helpless, as a friend was savaged in the most terrible way.*

Hundreds of kilometres of lonely coast stretch north from Perth, fringing one of the remotest and least populated parts of Australia. The few tiny settlements scattered along its length survive on fishing and a small seasonal influx of holiday visitors. Waves rolling on to its beaches from the Indian Ocean might have travelled unchecked across almost a third of the globe – the nearest land to the west is Africa, 8600 km (5300 miles) away.

In August 1967, on a bleak Saturday in winter, two divers arrived at Jurien Bay on this remote coast, 210 km (130 miles) north of Perth. They were Lee Warner, 26, a professional fisherman, and his 24-year-old companion Bob Bartle. Both were highly experienced divers and, as Western Australian State pairs spearfishing champions, they planned to enter the national championships to be held four months later at Busselton. The pair were at Jurien Bay that day for a minor competition that was to be held on the following Sunday. This

was to be the practice day, an attempt to find the best spots, and to assess local conditions.

From the top of North Head, parked among cars owned by other divers, they could look along the sand- and scrub-covered coast to the distant township of Jurien, 10 km (6 miles) away as the crow flies across the bay. Out to sea islands and reefs were picked out in white as winter waves broke around them.

The two men donned their wet suits and sorted out their equipment beside the car. Warner was wearing a full black wet suit, and Bartle a black suit with yellow seams and black flippers. Bartle's legs were bare, and both men wore hoods that covered their heads.

They entered the ocean below the headland and swam easily seaward into deepening water, heading for reefs about 1.6 km (one mile) offshore. The water was cold

**Jurien Bay's brilliant, clear water looks benign on a calm morning. However, sharks – including great whites – frequent this area, and have been known to feed on seals nearby.**

and slightly murky, although the weed-covered sea floor was visible about eight metres (26 ft) below.

After they had been swimming for about 20 minutes they reached a small dip in the sea bed about 700 m (760 yds) from the shore. The overhanging rocks fringing the depression looked like a promising spot for fish so Bartle dived down to check. There was nothing there, so Warner turned to continue seaward. Suddenly a huge, black shape shot





past him, just beneath his flippers. Warner later recounted the events of the next few moments:

'The shark came from the opposite way and went straight under me about 8 ft [2.4 m] down. It came out of the blue like a rocket and grabbed him [Bartle]. It moved so fast that by the time I looked back it had Bob in its mouth and was shaking him like a leaf. I rolled over immediately, dived and placed a spear in its head. It broke Bob in

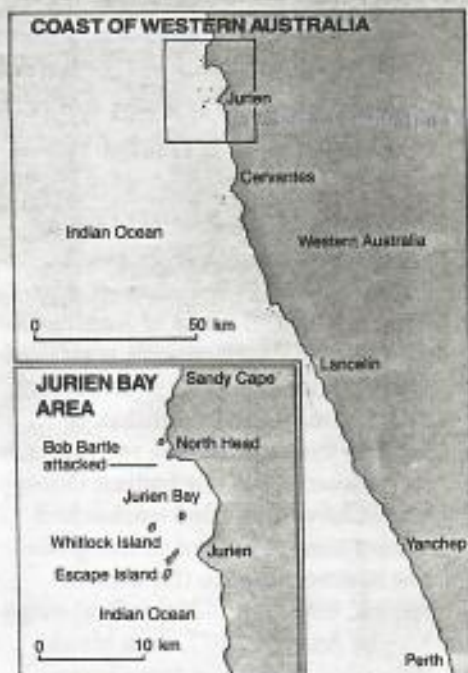
half and rose up at me with Bob's legs and flippers sticking out of its mouth. Bob's upper half floated to the surface. The shark began circling slowly. It made one pass at me, and I poked my spear gun in the direction of its eye. The gun struck behind its right eye, and a membrane appeared to cover its eye in a lateral plane. Realizing I was helpless, I retrieved Bob's gun which was floating near his body. As the shark passed by once more, I endeavoured to spear it in the eye. However, the spear passed over the shark. In his circling motion, he tangled this spear around Bob's float line and my spear line. I moved from the pool of blood and watched for some movement. The shark did not appear to be feeding. Bob's feet and flippers were still projecting from its mouth. The jaw must have been 2.5 ft [76 cm] wide. As there was nothing further that could be done, I swam towards shore...'

Warner now began a desperate swim back to the beach, 700 m (760 yds) away, glancing back constantly to check that the shark was not following him. As he struggled ashore he looked out to sea where the floats of other divers bobbed about on the surface, their owners unaware of the terrifying events that had just happened so close by.

Warner ran to the cars on the top of the headland and drove frantically down 8 km (5 miles) of bumpy track to Sandy Point, a tiny fishing settlement to the north. There he convinced Harry Holmes, a crayfisherman, to take him back to North Head in his boat.

Ninety minutes later, off the headland, they found the shark still tangled in the float line. An attempt was made to spear it again,

An aerial view of the Western Australian coast at Jurien Bay, north of Perth. Bob Bartle was taken 700 m (760 yds) off North Head, which juts into the ocean in the middle distance.



but it broke free and disappeared. They retrieved the upper half of Bob Bartle's body, which was floating nearby. It was unmarked, and an autopsy later revealed that there was still air in his lungs. Death must have been instantaneous.

Later, attempts were made to find out which species of shark had been responsible for the attack, but Lee Warner was unable to recall any details of its appearance. His entire attention had been riveted by the ghastly contents of its mouth. Experts thought that only a tiger or great white shark would have been large and powerful enough to have carried out such an attack. The fact that Warner saw a membrane cross the shark's eye seemed to rule out a great white – the most likely culprit – because they do not have a nictitating membrane. However, others have pointed out that the great white does roll its eye – displaying the white of the eyeball – just before it attacks. This is not, however, the question that is uppermost in Lee Warner's mind. To this day he still asks himself 'Why Bob?' Why did the shark pass him to attack Bartle?







Corner half on to the ski, while the great white shark lay just beneath the surface looking at them. Corner could not speak; his eyes rolled back. His thigh had been bitten away and his leg was horribly mutilated.

Phillips, one leg hooked around his friend's inert body, paddled frantically. The shark followed. Another spearfisherman, Murray Brampton, paddled across and struck at the shark with his paddle.

Jeff Corner was dead when they reached the shore. His parents, and Phillips' wife and child, were among the hushed, horrified crowd.

Eyewitness accounts of shark attacks sometimes have the ring of authenticity – victims often report vivid details – but how much of the detail is true? Do eyewitnesses sometimes subconsciously persuade themselves that they have seen what they think they should have seen? Does terror play tricks on both perception and memory?

At Portsea, Victoria, on the Australian south coast, on 4 March 1956 six surf lifesavers went bodysurfing after a day's competition in surf rescue and swimming



routines. All were young, fit and strong swimmers. Among them were John Wishart, 27, a plumber; Jack Hopper, 31, Captain of the Portsea Surf Life Saving Club; Gregory Warland, a sergeant at the Portsea Officers' Training School for the Australian Navy; and Richard Wright, 20. Two hundred metres (217 yds) off the beach, they trod water and waited for a wave.

This is Hopper's account of what happened next:

'Suddenly an enormous black shape coming from behind us darted between Wright and myself. He swirled in front of me close

Actress Marcia Hathaway (top) is carried to an ambulance shortly after being attacked by a shark on 28 January 1963. She died before reaching hospital from shock and loss of blood. The location of the attack, at Sugarloaf Bay (above) in Sydney Harbour, is notorious for sharks, and there have been five deaths near there since 1942. Miss Hathaway was with a number of other people wading in water only 76 cm (30 in) deep when a shark bit her below the calf. In a second lunge the shark almost tore her leg off as it sank its teeth into her upper thigh. Her horrified fiancé, who was standing beside her, fought the shark off and carried her to shore. The culprit was never found, despite an extensive hunt by fishermen.



The fate of this young girl, mauled during a boating trip from Trieste, present day Italy, in 1908, is not recorded. The Adriatic Sea holds the record for being the site of the world's most northerly recorded unprovoked attacks on humans.



enough to be touched and dived diagonally at John Wishart. Next instant there was a terrific crash as he took Wishart on the way down. The whole thing happened in a second. I imagined the brute brushed me with its tail, but it was the force of water as it swerved that hit me in the stomach.' He thought the shark was a whaler or tiger three to four metres (10-12 ft) long. Hopper swam madly for the shore.

This is Warland's account:

'Suddenly there was a splash and I could see the shark's jaws come out of the water. Then it seemed to splash down on top of Wishart. It was about four yards [3.6 m] away. There was swell in the water, then nothing. Hopper and myself first thought we could help, and tried to see Wishart. Then we

realised it was useless and swam madly for the shore.'

Here are two basically consistent accounts by eyewitnesses very close to the tragedy. Mrs G. Bell, however, was watching from a small bluff behind the beach where Wishart's mother and sister were sitting. Mrs Bell saw 'five of the men catch a big wave and ride it to the shore. But the poor sixth man missed it by about two feet [0.6 m]. He appeared to be waiting for the next breaker when he suddenly threw up his arms and disappeared. Then he began to thrash his arms in and out of the water. We then realised that he was being attacked by a shark. We saw a large dorsal fin break the water and a pool of blood spread over the surface... The man in the water must have been

one of the bravest men that ever lived, the way he fought off the shark for four minutes.'

None of the accounts sound like verbatim tape transcripts, and it is possible some of the inconsistency arose from reporters condensing the eyewitnesses' interviews. Even so, how did Mrs Bell see a four-minute struggle by a lone surfer, when two surfers saw one man plucked from a line of surfers by a single strike?

Three days after the attack, a 227-kg (500-lb) shark swallowed a bullock's liver bait on a line from a floating oil drum. Fishermen in a 5.5-m (18-ft) skiff killed it with a twelve-bore shotgun and five bullets from a .22 rifle. Taken ashore at nearby Sorrento Beach, it was raised and disembowelled as a crowd of 1200 watched. The





stomach was empty. John Wishart's remains were never found.

With their wet suits for protection against grazing, facemasks that give clear underwater vision, flippers for speed, spearguns as weapons, and a psychological ease in the ocean, spearfishers have the best protection against sharks. Board and body surfers and beach swimmers are more vulnerable – with no weapons and no protective equipment – but at least they are usually close to the shore, to help in the water, and to medical attention on the beach.

Survivors of aircraft crashes or shipwrecks are by far the most vulnerable of all potential shark attack victims. They may enter the water shocked, concussed, with broken bones, and they may be bleeding. Land, and safety, may

be 1000 km away. They will have neither spearguns, nor masks, nor wet suits. If the sharks spare them, they may meet death by drowning, exposure, shock, starvation or a failure of the will to live. Common to all of them is the knowledge, rare in the most extreme human crises, that they are utterly helpless.

A United States' study of 2500 World War II air crash survivors' accounts revealed that there were only 38 shark sightings and 12 attacks, but the fear of shark attack was a common theme in every survivor's story.

Airmen surviving an ocean ditching were typically left with only inflatable lifejackets for support. They often discarded their heavy waterlogged boots so they could move easily, leaving their naked feet dangling like bait from beneath a lifejacket which prevented

them from diving or moving quickly if any sharks came.

United States Navy pilot Lieutenant A. G. Reading, with airman E. H. Almond, the radioman, ditched in the central Pacific Ocean in the mid-1940s, more than 100 km (62 miles) east of Wallis Island. Their reconnaissance plane had developed engine trouble. The impact of the crash knocked Reading unconscious. Almond pulled him from the sinking aircraft and inflated his lifejacket, ripping his own trousers off in the frantic struggle to get free of the cockpit. Reading recovered consciousness in the water.

Within 30 minutes they were being circled by sharks, although nothing happened for about an hour. Then they heard the sounds of aircraft. Reading reported later: 'I said to Almond, "Let's kick and





**Gulf Stream**, Winslow Homer's famous painting, raises many questions in viewer's minds. Homer is reported to have said: "Tell them it is all right; the tornado does not hit him and he is picked up by the ship."

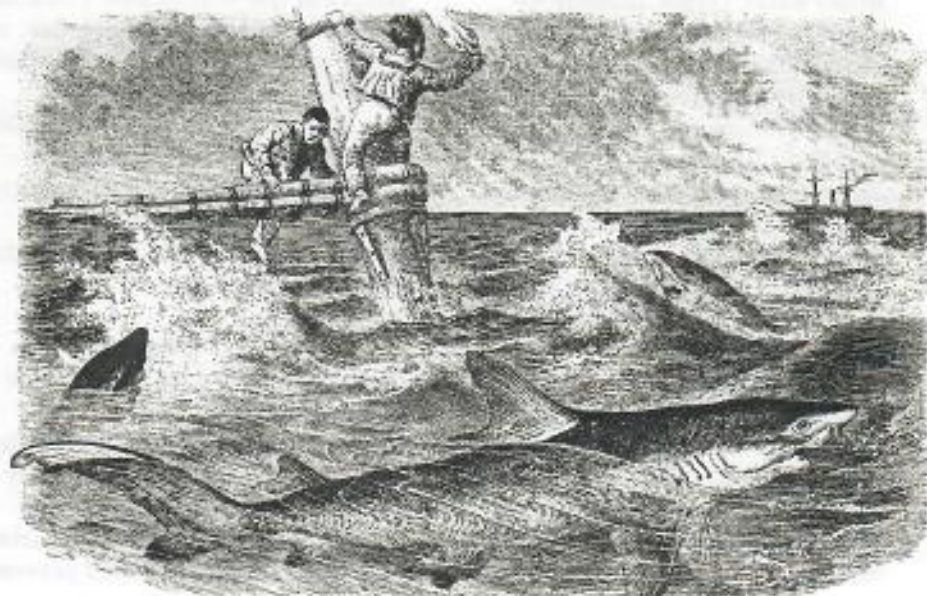
This dramatic scene — which seems to owe something to Gericault's *Raft of the Medusa* — appeared on the cover of a Paris magazine in March 1906. The actual circumstances of the event it depicts are unknown, but presumably some of the sailors survived to tell the tale of their ordeal.



TERRIBLE DRAME EN MER. — NAUFRAGES ATTAQUÉS PAR DES REQUINS

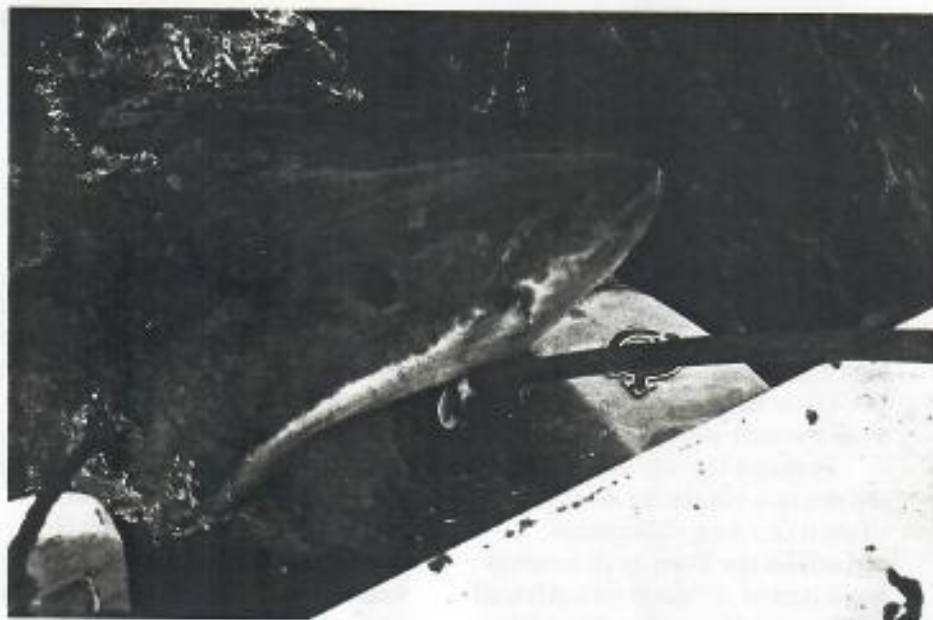
splash around to see if we can't attract their [the aircraft's] attention." It failed, but suddenly Almond said he felt something strike his right foot and that it hurt. I told him to get on my back and keep his right foot out of the water, but before he could the sharks struck again and we were both jerked under the water for a second. I knew that we were in for it as there were more than five sharks and blood all around us. He showed me his legs, and not only did he have bites all over his right leg, but his left thigh was badly mauled. He

The predicament confronting these two unfortunate mariners will be familiar to a modern generation of comic readers. In 1860, when this engraving was published, artists often had to reconstruct scenes of events in farflung parts of the world from only the haziest of descriptions.





wasn't in any particular pain except every time they struck I knew it and felt the jerk. I finally grabbed my binoculars and started swinging at the passing sharks. It was a matter of seconds before they struck again. We both went under, and this time I found myself separated from Almond. I was also the recipient of a wallop across the cheekbone from one of the flaying tails of a shark.



Attacks on boats are common, and occasionally large pieces have been torn out of hulls and oars by sharks. The motives for such attacks are unclear, but it may be that sharks are attracted by flashing metal, or are simply curious and explore unfamiliar objects by biting them to see if they are edible. On one occasion the teeth of a giant shark were found embedded deep in the copper-clad hull of a large schooner when it was pulled from the water for routine maintenance. The strange looking shark attacking the rowing boat (above) dates from 1820, while the great white biting the stern of a power boat (left) was photographed in the early 1980s. The most terrifying incidents involve sharks that actually leap from the water into open boats. In December 1949 a 2.6-m (8.5-ft) grey nurse shark landed on top of a seasick fisherman who was resting in the bottom of a boat off Seaholme in southern Australia.

Almond's head was under water and his body jerked as the sharks struck it. As I drifted away ... sharks continually swam about and every now and then I could feel one with my foot.' At midnight Reading sighted a navy boat, called for help and was rescued unhurt. The fact that Almond lost his trousers as he pulled Reading from the cockpit may have made the fatal difference.

An Ecuadorian flight officer survived a similar tragedy in June 1941, after his plane ran out of fuel and he was also forced to ditch in the Pacific. The three survivors, supported by lifejackets, swam towards the nearest land through rough seas, but after five hours one man, weakened by the crash, the huge waves, and having swallowed a lot of salt water, died. The flight

officer, hoping to bring the body ashore, pushed the dead man ahead of him. A short time later something dragged the body from his grasp. After another five hours, the second survivor died in his lifejacket, and again the flight officer pushed the body ahead of him. Now, by the light of the moon, he saw dark shapes in the water and discovered that parts of the corpse's legs were missing. After two more strikes, the great black fish brushing against him as they bit into the corpse, he let it go and saw it quickly dragged away. At daylight he saw sharks following him closely. When he stopped to rest, his feet touched the backs of them swimming directly beneath him. But, although they followed him all that day, they did not attack

again. Thirty hours after the ditching he waded ashore. It was as if these sharks, on that occasion, would attack only the dead.

That was not always the pattern. At dawn off Guadalcanal, in the Solomon Islands, on a night in 1944, Lieutenant Commander Kabat, afloat in a lifejacket, felt a scratching sensation in his left foot and found it was gushing blood. A 'great fish' with a brown back was swimming away. It turned, breaking the surface in a steady line and came at the Lieutenant. He kicked and splashed in a frenzy and the great fish veered away. It came again. Kabat thrashed about and punched the shark, which again veered away, although he discovered it had taken a piece from his left hand. The shark attacked repeat-



edly at intervals of 10 or 15 minutes, biting Kabat's heel, elbow, hand and calf. But he found the salt water minimised the blood flow, and that he had no consciousness 'of great pain'. When he saw a passing ship and shouted for help, the shark bit his thigh to the bone. Men on the ship fired at the shark until Kabat screamed at them to stop, terrified that having survived repeated attacks he might be killed by a bullet within reach of safety. After months in hospital, he recovered.

Kabat's experience showed that even an utterly exposed and effectively helpless man could, against all odds, survive repeated attacks. Some survivors' experiences suggested that there was safety in sticking together. In September 1955 the four-man crew of a ditched DC-4 fought off sharks for nearly 44 hours between Wake and Johnston Islands in the Pacific by staying together in a square of marker dye and shark repellent. Although the repellent did not bother the sharks, the men stayed in a tight group slapping the water and yelling. Two of the four were not

wearing shoes and their feet were constantly bitten. Eventually one man, who lost a thumb to a shark, died of exhaustion and loss of blood. As a rescue ship approached, another lagged behind his two companions and was killed by repeated, aggressive attacks. It seemed that four men together cause enough noise and confusion to intimidate a shark pack which would kill an individual in minutes.

On another occasion, in July 1958, three men from the crew of a United States Air Force mail carrier survived for three days in shark-infested waters between Hawaii and Wake Island. They kept together beside a 'raft' of mail bags too small to support any one of them. When the sharks attacked, they all tried to climb onto the raft, kicking, splashing and screaming. Two other men who drifted away from the raft were killed.

Perhaps the worst loss of life to sharks in a single incident occurred when a German submarine torpedoed the British steamship *Nova Scotia* off the South African coast on 28 November 1942. The

*Nova Scotia* carried 900 men, 750 of them Italian prisoners of war. Giant sharks tore into the shrieking survivors in what one of them described as a 'feeding frenzy'. Clinging to rafts, oars and floating debris, the survivors remained for 67 hours in shark-infested waters. Eventually a Portuguese sloop picked up 192 men, the Portuguese sailors fending off sharks with boathooks during the rescue. There is no way of knowing how many of the 700 who died were shark victims, but the incident horrified the public in Britain.

In the United States of America, the Office of Scientific Research and Development, and later the United States Naval Research Laboratory, responded to this threat to morale in the allied navies and air forces, by conducting urgent research to develop a chemical shark repellent. Although a repellent was produced it was not effective and gave only peace of mind to those who used it. No effective repellent has ever been found, and work on the problem has virtually halted.



### THE SAILOR'S REVENGE

From the earliest times sailors hated sharks and took pleasure in inflicting great suffering on any they caught.

In 1593 Sir Richard Hawkins — the first person to bring a shark back to England — made these observations during a voyage: 'Every day my company tooke more or lesse of them [sharks], not that they eat of them (for they are not held wholesome; although the Spaniards, as I have seene, doe eat them), but to recreate themselves, and in revenge of the injuries receiveth by them; for they live long, and suffer much after they bee taken, before they dye.

'At the tayle of one they tyed a great logge of wood, at another an empty batizla [small cask], well stopped; one they yoaked like a hogge; from another they plucked out his eyes, and so threw them into the sea. In catching two together, they bound them tayle to tayle and so set them swimming...

*Sailors 'punish' a shark for the misdeeds of its species in this 1840 engraving.*



# THE FINAL PARADE

*The story of the wreck of the Birkenhead is notorious in the annals of shark attacks. No one can say for certain how many of the 455 who died were taken by sharks.*

At 2 am on 26 February 1852 the paddle frigate *Birkenhead*, carrying 490 soldiers of the British Army, with 25 of their wives and 31 children, together with a crew of 134, struck a reef about 1.6 km (1 mile) off Danger Point near the southern tip of Africa.

In the first few minutes following the collision, confusion reigned. Seamen, soldiers and passengers struggled onto the deck to escape water rapidly filling the ship as she settled at the bow.

On deck the officers moved quickly to establish calm, ordering the men to fall in on the poop. Lieutenant Colonel Alexander Seton, the senior army commander aboard, called his officers together and calmly requested them to make sure that any orders given by the ship's captain – Robert Salmond – were instantly obeyed.

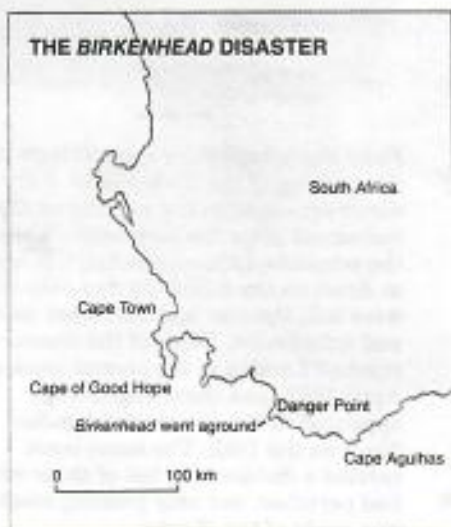
Captain Salmond ordered the women and children into a lifeboat, detailing an ensign and a sergeant to forcibly separate women who

clung desperately to their men. A second lifeboat with 30 men aboard was lowered into the swell. For the 600 remaining aboard the dangerously listing ship there were no lifeboats. Many trapped below decks had already drowned. Many more had been killed by falling wreckage or swept overboard. From the water came terrified screams as floundering swimmers were dragged down by packs of sharks that cruised around the doomed ship. The 200 survivors still able to stand, supporting those who were not, stood fast on the poop deck.

Salmond climbed a few metres up the mizzen rigging and shouted to the men: 'Save yourselves. All those who can swim jump overboard and make for the boats. That is your only hope of salvation.' Lieutenant Colonel Seton, was appalled. The lifeboats were already dangerously

full. If 200 soldiers tried to board them, the boats would be lost.

Seton raised his hand above his head and shouted: 'You will swamp the cutter containing the women and children. I implore you not to do this thing. I ask you all to remain where you are.' Some survivors later said that three men went over the rail, but of the rest of the 200, not a man moved. They stood rigidly to attention. Moments after Seton's command, the *Birkenhead* broke its back, the bow slid beneath the water and the stern reared up. A surviving officer wrote later: 'Every man did as he was directed and there was not a cry or a murmur among them until the vessel made her final plunge ... [The officers] had received their orders and had carried them out as if the men were embarking instead of going to the bottom of the sea.'

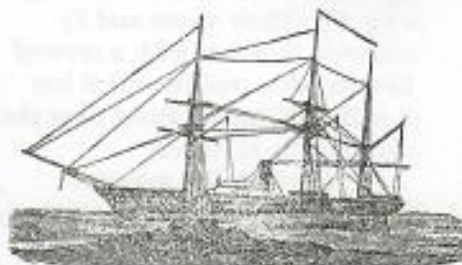




This engraving of the *Birkenhead's* last moments was executed by an artist at the *Illustrated London News*, using instructions supplied by one of the men who survived the disaster.



THE "BIRKENHEAD" NEARING THE ROCKY COAST.



STRUCK THE ROCKS.



SINKING.



THE WRECK.

Four contemporary engravings show the sinking of the *Birkenhead*. Fifty survivors clung to the rigging on the mainmast after the ship sank. When the schooner *Lioness* reached the scene at dawn on the following day only 30 were left, the rest had died from cold and exhaustion. News of the disaster reached London in the second week of April 1852, and these engravings appeared in the *Illustrated London News* on the 10th. The same issue carried a melancholy list of those who had perished, but only passing mention was made of the sharks.

There was only one difference – I never saw any embarkation conducted with so little noise or confusion.'

The *Birkenhead* went down just 30 minutes after striking the rocks. Within a short time all but a handful of those that had survived the sinking were dead. On the surface of the water, stained crimson with blood, floated the barely-recognisable remains of those torn apart by the sharks.

Lieutenant Frank Girardot later described what happened in a letter to his father. 'I remained on the wreck until she went down. The suction took me down some way and a man got hold of my leg, but I managed to kick him off and came up and struck for some pieces of wood... I was in the water about five hours... the surf ran so high that a great many were lost trying

to land. Nearly all those that took to the water without their clothes on were taken by sharks; hundreds of them were all around us and I saw men taken quite close to me, but as I was dressed... they preferred the others.'

More than 60 men made the 1.6-km (one-mile) swim to shore and safety – though most of the men aboard the *Birkenhead* could not swim, including Alexander Seton who drowned. Captain Salmond was thrown overboard and died in the water when struck by a piece of falling wreckage. The wreck claimed 455 lives, but the proportion claimed by the ship, the sea and the sharks is one of the mysteries of that dreadful night. One of the survivors, Captain Wright, said later that, but for the discipline of the men, the loss of life would have been still higher.



# WHERE SHARKS ARE GODS

*Sharks play an important part in the lives of many of the island peoples of the Pacific Ocean. Shark gods and goddesses are still worshipped, although human sacrifices are no longer made to them. The strange practice of shark calling was also widespread, and still takes place today. Here author Olaf Ruhen describes his experiences in the Pacific.*



Numerous magic rituals accompany any attempt at shark calling. Gifts must be made to the appropriate gods, and the fish-magic man will be called upon to bless the dangerous enterprise.

In the reign of Edward II, King of England from 1307 to 1327, and throughout the following centuries the sturgeon, comparatively rare in English waters, was proclaimed a Royal Fish: it belonged to the King when captured. In the waters surrounding the Trobriand Islands, in the Solomon Sea, a similar distinction was accorded the shark. Any ambitious lad, eager for acclaim or privilege, would set out to catch a major shark and deliver it to the king at his village of Omarakana on the island of Kiriwina. If he did this successfully he certainly proved himself a man to watch. It was the crowning achievement of his adolescence.

It was by no means an easy accomplishment, for tradition ruled that the catcher had to follow certain routines and that he had to be alone in his canoe. About 1954, my wife and I were staying with the almost legendary island trader Mrs

Amy Lumley in her house at Gusoweta on Kiriwina's southern coast, when village gossip brought the news that a lad named Benia had the enterprise under way, and I went to see his preparations, which centred on a small one-man outrigger canoe. Besides the regular equipment of paddle and bailer shell it held a cane hoop one metre (3.3 ft) in diameter, on which were threaded nearly 20 of the hard shells of coconuts, in random order, but moving freely on the cane.

There was also something that at first glance gave the impression of a two-bladed aircraft propellor, carved from a large branch of the native hibiscus, a tough pale wood as light as balsa, and rather more than two metres (6.6 ft) long. The paddle ends were not designed to work in any reciprocal or complementary rhythm. The thickening at what would have been the boss had been pierced and threaded with

about four metres (13 ft) of rope laid up from pandanus-root fibre.

The fish-magic man had taken time from his regular employment in the mission garden and was in process of blessing the enterprise, chewing up the words he addressed to the gods and ancestors with a piece of ginger root that lay in a cup of calophyllum leaves he pressed close to his lips, and expelling the abundant saliva that resulted in a fine spray directed at the canoe and its contents. This, without explanation, was all I was permitted to see at this time, but I noticed the gifts of betel nut and cooked yam that the lad had made to the gods.

Rather shaky deduction assisted by luck afforded me a view of the more active stages that came later, not a good view, for I watched from the top of a low coral cliff.

Benia had the cane hoop half submerged in the water and was holding it by the top to shake it







The shark caller's equipment. The rattle is made from a cane hoop, about one metre (39 in) in diameter, threaded with some 20 discs cut from the hard inner shells of coconuts. Held half submerged in the water, it is shaken vigorously so that the noise will attract a shark's attention.

A shark's eye view of the source of the strange vibrations that have attracted its attention. The fish lure invites the shark to put its head through the rope noose. To grapple, bare-handed, with an immensely powerful, three-metre (9.8-ft) shark from such a small craft is obviously highly dangerous, and sometimes leads to the death of the would-be hero.

vigorously. After only a few minutes a stiffening of his body announced that he had seen the target, and a moment later I saw it too: a good sized shark, its dorsal fin occasionally breaking the surface as it changed direction, half-right, then half-left but closing in on the canoe with some speed. Along the side of the canoe, half-observed by Benia's body, the propellor shape was secured by a fragile lashing to the protruding tops of the ribs. When the shark was committed to its final charge Benia pulled the hoop rattle inboard and tossed it over the lashings of his outrigger, out of the way. He had made a slipknot of most of the rope attached to the float and now it opened in a big circle in the water beneath him, and he took up his lure, a fish fastened to a short pole.

The shark, now near the canoe, continued what must have been its questing investigation into the

cause of the surface disturbance and underwater sounds that had brought it up, and Benia thrust his fish-on-a-stick through the loop, keeping that open with a light pressure on the slipknot.

I would have given much for a closer look at the action of the next minute or so – it took most of Benia's ingenuity and a share of his patience to inveigle the shark, but eventually the big fish thrust through the loop, Benia pulled it tight over the slatted gills and then the action exploded.

The float took erratic life. It twisted back and forth against the panicky struggling of the shark, ever coercing it to the surface. Benia's task was now nothing more than to keep the canoe free of the turmoil and watch his prey as it tired. An hour passed like a minute before the lessening spasms of frantic fury subsided altogether and the shark remained under the

surface. Benia paddled carefully up to the float where it now lay on the surface, twitching only occasionally. He exchanged the paddle for a shark club and, pulling the head out of the water, though with a great deal of caution, despatched the great beast with a few well-aimed blows. My imagination had to supply the yells of victory – I could see the action but the sound did not carry to the cliff. The shark was a good one, a grey nurse, three metres (9.8 ft) long, longer anyway than the canoe from which Benia, unaided, had encompassed its defeat.

This capture of sharks after calling them in occurs in several other locations: the St Georges Channel, for example, that separates New Britain and New Ireland. It has been reported from Kiribati and Tonga, and certainly there will be many communities from which the bold and vigorous youths take chances against the



Coir armour worn by Gilbert Islanders while fighting with shark-tooth swords (Kiribati).

Sword studded with shark teeth (Kiribati).

Sword studded with shark teeth (Kiribati).

Coir helmet worn by Gilbert Islanders (Kiribati).

frequent ferocity of certain sharks, notably the wide ranging tiger.

In other island groups the shark was actually worshipped. In Savo Island in the Solomon group he was regarded as a beneficent deity and in the northern districts of Malaita, as well as nearby in Gizo, and in the Roviana Lagoon to the north there are many tales of sharks having come to the rescue of fishermen who had had ill-luck with their craft. In the coral-enclosed Langalanga and Lau lagoons on Malaita the shark is revered too, although the main gods are the ancestors. These people share with the Tongans and some others the comfortable belief that sharks will not eat them. Though Benia's shark, like the English sturgeon, came rightfully to the King's table, respect for the divine element in the shark's body was sometimes so extreme as to forbid the eating of the flesh.

In the Fijian theogony, chief of the gods was Degei, who was also an ancestor and historically a leader of the tribes that first settled the islands. He is known as 'the origin of the people' and he is envisaged as a huge snake who lives in a cave in the northernmost peak of the Kouvadra Range in the north of Viti Levu. The Reverend J. Waterhouse, writing about 1860, noted that by extension all snakes were known and honoured as 'the offspring of the origin'. But Degei's existence was nothing more than an orgy of sleeping and eating, and he took no interest in human affairs.

The executive gods were seen as Degei's sons and were recognised in different animals or different features of the landscape, commanding some reverence. But none exercised a greater puissance than Dekuwaqa, who was seen in a large shark rumoured to live in a sea-cave under the temple erected on Benan Island.

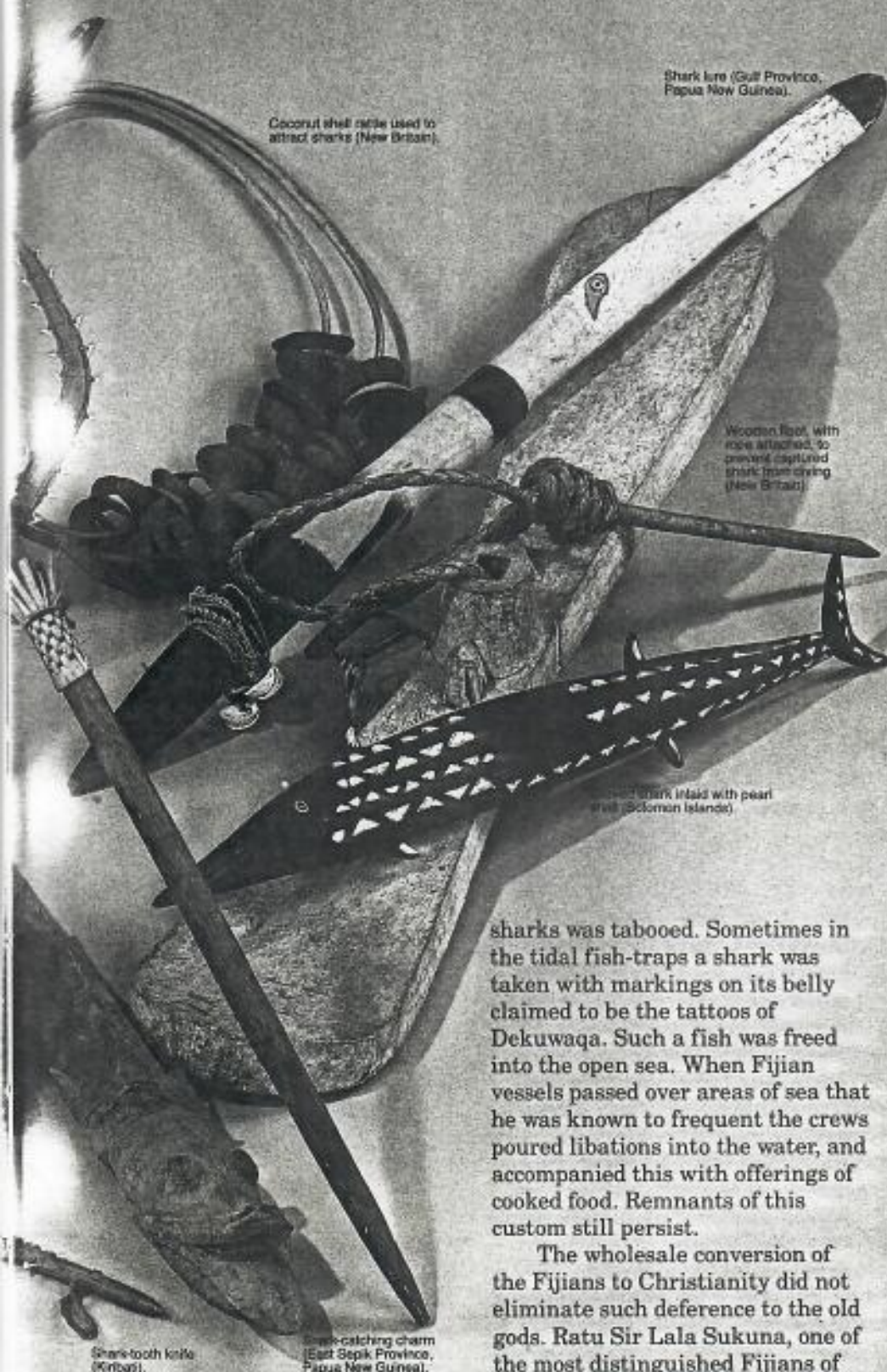
In Taveuni, Fiji's 'Garden

Island', he was recognised in a basking shark 13 m (42.6 ft) or more in length that used the rocks at the north end of the island as scratching posts to rid itself of barnacles. The people of Natewa and Cakaudrove were concerned to keep on friendly terms with him. In the old days he piloted them on night raids, the canoes following the phosphorescence of his wake, and for this reason he was also called Daucina 'the giver of light', the name by which he was known at Levuka and Kadavu. He was the chief god of fishing and seafaring communities, and from his love of fair women he was also noted as the god of adulterers.

In his honour the eating of

A group of objects, collected from various parts of the Pacific, that are either involved in shark worship or incorporate the parts of captured sharks. Some objects, such as swords edged with shark's teeth, can still be purchased today, although they are not as elaborate as the original weapons intended for use in battle.





Coconut shell with hole used to attract sharks (New Britain).

Shark lure (Gulf Province, Papua New Guinea).

Wooden boat, with rope attached, to prevent captured shark from caving (New Britain).

Shark fin with pearl shell (Solomon Islands).

Shark-tooth knife (Kiribati).

Shark-catching charm (East Sepik Province, Papua New Guinea).

sharks was tabooed. Sometimes in the tidal fish-traps a shark was taken with markings on its belly claimed to be the tattoos of Dekuwaqa. Such a fish was freed into the open sea. When Fijian vessels passed over areas of sea that he was known to frequent the crews poured libations into the water, and accompanied this with offerings of cooked food. Remnants of this custom still persist.

The wholesale conversion of the Fijians to Christianity did not eliminate such deference to the old gods. Ratu Sir Lala Sukuna, one of the most distinguished Fijians of the twentieth century, an avowed Christian with an Oxford education, became Tu'i Nayau (the Lord of the

Lau) on the death of the previous incumbent, Ratu Pope. Two days before that event he was at sea and he made what might have seemed an innocuous entry in his diary:

'Soon after 11 am a species of hammerhead shark (seven foot) [2.1 m] seen astern. He stayed over an hour alongside, six or seven times allowing himself to be touched, patted and pulled.'

Dr S.M. Lambert, who wrote the book *A Doctor in Paradise*, recorded that Ratu Sukuna told him that he knew at once that Ratu Pope was dead, or would soon die.

In his biography of Ratu Sukuna, Deryck Scarr commented: 'I joked about synthetic pillars of the Church who still believed in the heathen temples. Nonetheless the enormous satisfaction he drew from administering the land of Fiji could hardly have been separable from at least a sympathetic feeling for the spirits of the land. He was culturally enriched by remembering the places where spirits dwelt as also by the legends of Dekuwaqa.'

It seems doubtful whether tributes to Dekuwaqa amounted to a true worship or anything much more than a recognition of the common ground shared by all life — animal or vegetable. The latter is represented by the sacred groves of Ivi trees *Inocarpus edulis*, the Tahitian chestnut, or the ironwood which is very often grown in plantations around graves. Or perhaps these things are simply reminders of such spiritual power as rules humans too.

Fear is a motive for establishing a god, and man has worshipped at one time or another most of the living things he fears. History gives few examples of the deification of a fish. In the middle-east a notable exception was Dagon, the national god of the Philistines, a fish with the hands and face of a man for whom there were temples built at Gaza and Ashded, and who later



gained a following in Phoenicia and parts of South Palestine. But Dekuwaqa seems his only rival in the records of history. Perhaps he gained a hold because of the scant population dependent on his share of ocean, and the few other living threats those people found to menace them there.

It is certain that the introduction of other religions tended to drive the shark gods from their sphere of influence. They had considerable power less than a score of years ago, particularly in the heart of the Solomon Islands. At that time shark gods commanded a majority of the Savo Islanders, who lived on the flanks of a graceful volcanic cone about halfway between Guadalcanal and Tulaghi in the middle of New Georgia Sound. Here I heard tales in abundance of this kindly swimming

god who rescued the islanders from shipwreck, towed them home as they clung to its dorsal fin, rescued children who fell overboard unnoticed late at night – and was selective enough to destroy its worshippers' enemies.

Shark worship has become much less popular on Savo, a circumstance attributed to the number of corpses that had come the way of the local sharks during naval battles in World War II. It still persisted on Tulaghi, on the northern parts of Malaita and apparently in many other remote places. Some women with whom I travelled from Bellona Island in the far west of the Solomons had dark tattoos between their breasts, and in these sharks shared honours with frigate birds. Bellona gods had no competition at all from the missionaries until the 1940s, but I was

told that shark worship was hale and hearty in the village of Laulasi in the Langalanga Lagoon.

This was actually two villages, crowded onto artificial islands built on the reef or in the shallow waters of the lagoon by the industrious hands of their inhabitants. One island was Christian, one heathen, but both were alike in their hordes of laughing children, most of whom could swim and handle a small canoe before they could walk.

In the heathen village the women all faced the one way, and were very picky about it too, walking backwards or sideways if they wanted to go anywhere else. Not one faced the northern end of the village where, in carefully stencilled letters, a prominent notice proclaimed: PERSONS IN BLACK CLOTHING NOT PERMITTED IN THIS AREA. The

**A tropical dusk descends over the island of Laulasi in the Solomon Islands. The inhabitants of this artificial island, built on a submerged reef, keep alive a tradition of shark worship that has a long history.**





forbidden tract contained three large communal houses, each with a notice painted on its gable. They read: HEADMASTER RU GOLA, HEADMASTER MAEMADAMA, HEADMASTER MOUSI. These named individuals had nothing to do with schools, but were pagan priests controlling the 'spirit houses'. Maemadama, in a short wraparound skirt and wearing a flower in his hair, gave me permission to enter the one marked with his name.

The narrow doorway barely admitted enough light for vision. White wood ash around a central fireplace testified that a large congregation had gathered the night before. When I moved towards a big collection of leaf-wrapped shells tidily disposed in niches, Maemadama restrained me.

Indeed I was glad enough to

return to the sunny exterior, where hordes of children bobbed about the lagoon surface in tiny canoes with only a few centimetres of freeboard, and gossiping women sat over their chores in the narrow passageways between the huts in their bright cladding of pandanus leaf. I had noted that although the overt worship was directed to the ancestors, these, in some mysterious way, also represented the sharks.

Now that there is no longer any mystique attaching to factory-made goods, the headway of the imported religions too is diminishing. The Christian community has enjoyed advantages from its conversion – health, education, and a boat-building school which concentrates on the techniques of repair – but such benefits have also come the way of the heathen by a process of osmosis. And perhaps the heathen

have had to do more thinking for themselves, without missionaries to provide instruction.

Wade Doak, in his book *Sharks and other Ancestors*, reports on a visit to Laulasi a decade after mine. The shark worshippers have formed a company 'Laulasi Adventure Tours', properly constituted with seven directors and fifty shareholders in the village. They charge the tourist \$19 a day to visit, and they provide transportation from the Malaita capital of Auki in outboard-propelled canoes. And they give good value for the money. It seems the shark gods have no argument with modern ways.

**Through the medium** of these skulls – the remains of long-dead ancestors – shark priests on Laulasi call up the spirit sharks. Few, if any, Europeans have been allowed to witness the rituals associated with shark worship.





# THE SHARK PAPERS

*The strange story of the capture of the Nancy, and the undoing of her captain, is a testament to the extraordinary appetites of sharks. This is the first of two occasions (that concerning the Shark Arm Case is told on p 114) in which sharks have been instrumental in bringing human villains to justice.*

The *Nancy*, a brig owned by German-American Maryland traders, left Baltimore on 3 July 1799 bound for Curaçao and Haiti with a cargo of German dry-goods, food and timber. She was commanded by Thomas Briggs, a resourceful sailor, and one of the unluckiest in the history of the United States merchant marine.

Briggs delivered his goods to Curaçao and was on his way to collect the return cargo of coffee at Port-au-Prince, Haiti, when on 28 August the *Nancy* encountered the British cutter, *HMS Sparrow*, part of a blockade of Haiti effected by the British Navy. The United States and Britain were at war at the time.

Briggs immediately crowded sail onto the two-masted, square-rigged *Nancy* and fled. The *Sparrow* gave chase, put a shot across the *Nancy's* bows and boarded her – but

not before Briggs had dumped the ship's papers overboard and replaced them with Curaçao-made forgeries stating that the *Nancy* was Dutch-owned, and therefore free to pass through the blockade.

The *Sparrow's* Commander, Lieutenant Hugh Wylie, was not impressed by the forgeries, or by Briggs' threat of legal action. He told Captain Briggs that he, the *Nancy* and her crew were now a prize of war. He ordered his men to sail the *Nancy* to Port Royal, Jamaica, where Briggs could put his case that the seizure was unlawful to the Vice-Admiralty Court.

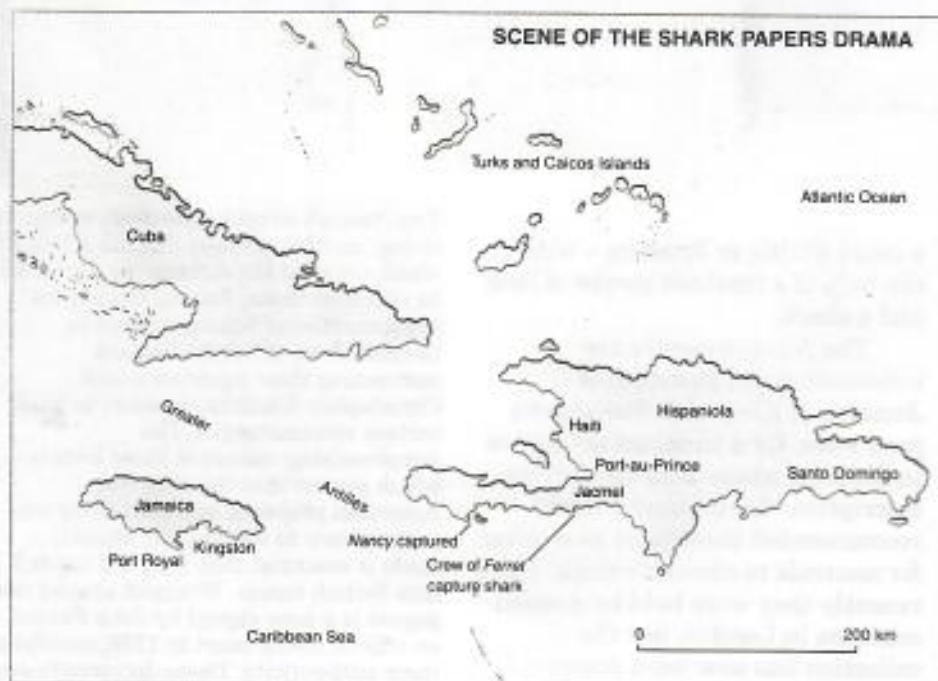
A suit for salvage was brought on 9 September against 'a certain Brig or Vessel called the *Nancy*, her guns, tackle, furniture, ammunition and apparel, and the goods, wares, merchandize, specie, and effects on board her, taken and seized as the



The jaws of the shark which swallowed the *Nancy's* papers were preserved, and for a time were on display in a London museum. The shark involved was probably a tiger – a species renowned for its remarkable appetite (see p 117).

property of some person or persons being enemies of our Sovereign Lord the King ...' On 14 September, Briggs put his case for dismissal of the suit with costs, backing it with an affidavit in which he swore that 'no papers whatever were burnt, torn, thrown overboard, cancelled, concealed, or attempted so to be ... all the papers on board [the *Nancy*] were entirely true and fair.'

A bizarre event at sea 15 days previously – the day after the seizure of the *Nancy* – was about to undo Briggs. On that day, another British ship, *HMS Ferret*, encountered a dead bullock in the sea near San Domingo Island. It was surrounded by sharks tearing at the carcass. The *Ferret's* commander, Lieutenant Michael Fitton, had a taste for shark fishing, and hooked the biggest of the sharks. When they decked and opened it, Fitton's men discovered inside the shark the wholly preserved ship's papers of the *Nancy*, tied in string. Fitton dried them in the sun on deck. By coincidence, Lieutenant Wylie, the *Sparrow's* Captain, had been invited for breakfast aboard the *Ferret* that very morning. The astounded Wylie, together with Fitton, immediately





## THE SHARK PAPERS

1799

In the Court of Vice Admiralty

The Vice Admiral Sir John Boscawen

The Brig Nancy

Michael Fitton Esquire being duly sworn, maketh oath and saith, that the Tonsen of a Capted Ship of war Abigail  
 then under the Command of this deponent being on a Cruise off Jamaica in the Harbour of Saint Domingo on the 14th of  
 the month of August; discovered a dead Blackish Hammered by Sharks, which he has found along the said Coast for  
 the purpose of catching the said Sharks, and this deponent saith, that having caught one of the said Sharks and killed it  
 near the said Coast he ordered some of the seamen to separate the Jaw and Claws from the said Shark and large  
 him down which the said seamen did, whilst others opened the Jaw and discovered in the presence of this deponent  
 a parcel of papers tied up with a string, and this deponent saith, that on perusing the said papers he discovered a letter  
 of a recent date from some one and as it appeared to this deponent they might relate to some vessel detained by some  
 privateers or Cruisers to that them dies or perishes, and this deponent saith, that having been informed that the papers  
 were of some use and sent down to this Island as first, certain Brig or Vessel called the Nancy and stopping out papers  
 of some use as aforesaid might be useful at the trial of the said Vessel called the Nancy that caused the same to be sealed up  
 and delivered them to one of the Surgeons of this Court without any Fraud alteration addition Subtraction  
 or other Judgment whatsoever.

Michael Fitton Esquire sworn  
 on the 14th day of September 1799

J. Briggs  
 Surgeon

M. Fitton

turned for Port Royal. On 24 September, Fitton's affidavit, giving his account of the shark's capture and the discovery of the papers and his supposition that 'the papers so found as aforesaid might be useful at the trial of the said vessel called the Nancy hath caused the same to be sealed up and delivered' was sworn in the Vice-Admiralty Court. The resourceful Briggs' perjury was exposed. The Nancy became a lawful prize of war. British justice had prevailed over an American ship running a blockade of Haiti in

a court sitting in Jamaica – with the help of a freakish stroke of luck and a shark.

The Nancy's papers are exhibited in the Institute of Jamaica at Kingston. The shark's jaws were, for a time, set up ashore in Jamaica where they carried the inscription: 'Lieutenant Fitton recommended these jaws as a collar for neutrals to swear through'. Until recently they were held by a small museum in London, but the collection has now been dispersed, and the jaws have disappeared.

The Nancy's original papers, bound in string, and Lieutenant Fitton's affidavit which detailed the strange way in which he obtained them. Among the papers are a number of letters written in German from the ship's owners instructing their agent on board, Christopher Schültze, on what to do in certain circumstances. The compromising nature of these letters – which proved that the ship was American property, and that there was a conspiracy to conceal her identity – made it essential that they did not fall into British hands. Wrapped around the papers is a note signed by John Fraser, an official at the court in 1799, certifying their authenticity. These documents are now preserved in Kingston.







WINNINGTON'S  
IRISH MOSS  
3d.  
MAILED

**Bert Hobson** (left), a Sydney fisherman, caught the tiger shark when it became entangled in a fishing line he had left overnight about 1 km (1100 yds) offshore. He towed his prize to the aquarium at Coogee where it was put on display by his brother Charles (right).



(24 in) long was tied around the wrist. The knot, he noted carefully, was a clove-hitch. But at least identifying the person from whom the arm had been severed should not be too difficult: on the forearm was a distinctive tattoo of two boxers in red trunks shaping up.

Nor did Head have any difficulty discovering when and where the shark was caught: Albert Hobson, whose brother Charles owned the Coogee Aquarium, explained that eight days previously on 17 April, he had been shark fishing about 1 km (1100 yds) off Coogee Beach, and had left a baited set line overnight. When he returned next morning he

discovered he had caught not one shark but two: a small shark had taken the bait and hook, and the 4-m (13-ft) tiger, in the cannibalistic way of the species, had eaten its unfortunate brother – and then itself become tangled in the line. Albert towed it to the aquarium.

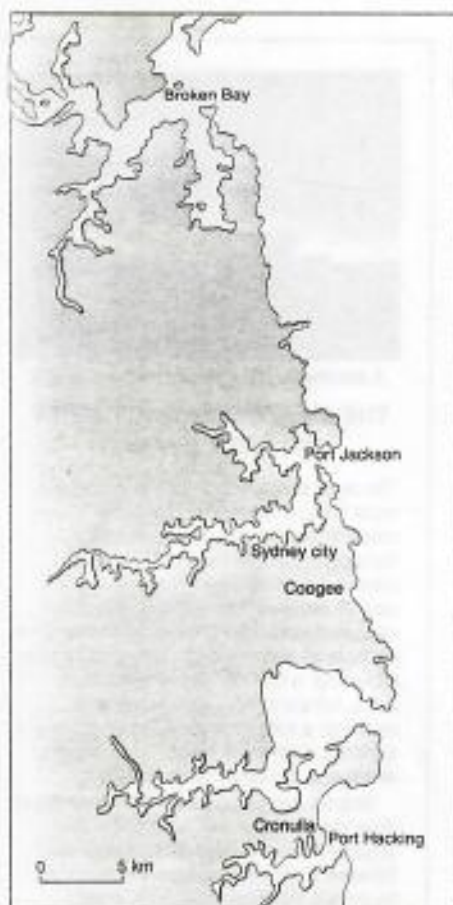
The answer to the next question – had the shark bitten the arm from a suicide or from the body of a drowned man, or from a live swimmer? – dramatically deepened the mystery. Dr Arthur Palmer, the Government Medical Officer for the City of Sydney, examined the arm the day after the shark disgorged it and said it had been severed at the shoulder by a sharp instrument,

probably a knife. But it was not the work of a surgeon – there were none of the skin flaps a surgeon would have left after an amputation. Although it was remarkable what terrible wounds lunatics could inflict on themselves, he thought it 'extremely unlikely' that the man could have cut off his own arm. Dr Palmer said he 'could not deny' the possibility that the man from whom the arm had been severed was still alive, but 'I could hardly conceive that he would be'.

The *Truth* newspaper, which specialised in lurid coverage of bizarre crimes, published a photograph and description of the tattooed arm at the end of April. An



The victim, James Smith, whose body was never found. His partially dismembered corpse had apparently been dumped into the sea somewhere off the coast of Sydney.



Sydney's convoluted coastline was the scene of the shark arm drama. The aquarium which housed the shark was at Coogee, an outer suburban beach, and Brady's cottage was at Cronulla, a popular resort on the southern outskirts of the city.

English-Australian, Edward Smith, went to the Randwick police station and said he recognised the tattoo and that the arm was that of his brother, James Smith. The crucial tattoo evidence had survived by the million-to-one chance of the small shark being hooked before it digested the evidence, and then the 4-m (13-ft) tiger shark which ate it becoming entangled in Albert Hobson's line.

The Sydney police quickly confirmed Edward Smith's identification of the arm: James Smith's fingerprints were on the police files from his arrest four years previously on a charge of illegal starting-price betting.

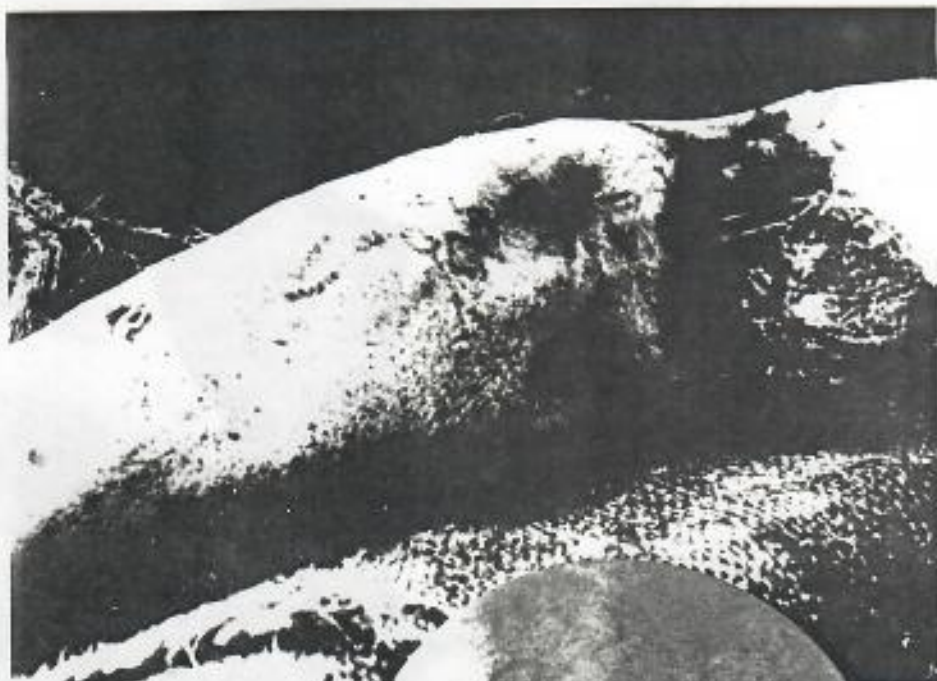
Smith, a tall, well-built Englishman who arrived in Australia when he was 20, had had a varied career in Sydney, trying his hand as a bartender, billiard marker, amateur boxer, sports club manager, bookmaker, builder and boat caretaker. Smith had left his Gladesville home on 7 April, 18 days before his arm floated into view at the aquarium pool. He told his wife Gladys that he was going fishing at Port Hacking, on the southern outskirts of Sydney, for a few days with a friend called Greg Vaughan and 'a rich man from interstate'. Smith did not go to Port Hacking. He visited Vaughan, then went to a cottage at Cronulla where

he visited another friend, Patrick Brady, a forger.

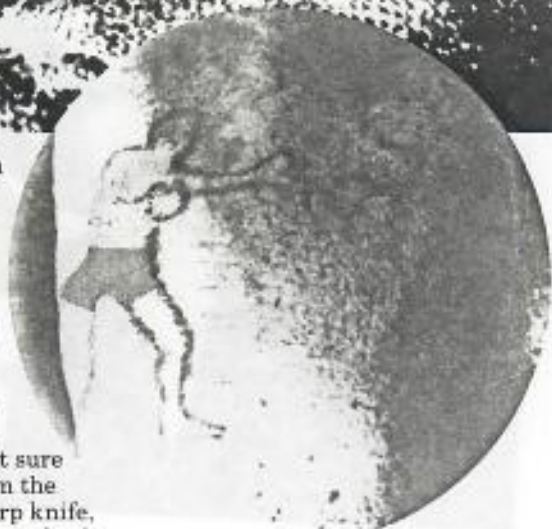
Smith and Brady met the year before the 'shark arm' appeared, when Smith was employed as caretaker of the luxury yacht *Pathfinder*, owned by Reginald Holmes, a wealthy boatbuilder and engineer. When Holmes bought the yacht it was insured for \$4000. He increased the insured value to \$7000 and then connived with Greg Vaughan, who became the nominal owner, to bump it up to \$17 000. Brady visited Smith aboard the *Pathfinder* in Broken Bay. The broke former builder and the forger found they had much to talk about, and while the waves of Broken Bay







James Smith's severed arm (above) and (right) a detail of the tattoo that confirmed the identity of its owner. The arm was examined by both Dr Palmer, the Government Medical Officer, and Dr V.M. Copleston, an expert on sharks and shark bites. Although Copleston thought that there were some tooth marks on the arm, he also felt sure that it had been removed from the body of the victim with a sharp knife, and not by the jaws of a hungry shark.



gently lapped the *Pathfinder's* sleek hull, their conversation often turned to money, and to schemes which would make them rich men.

They planned to go to Hobart in Tasmania together. Brady went first, looking for buyers for Reginald Holmes' speedboats – but their joint Tasmanian ventures were aborted when Brady forged a cheque for \$1000, was arrested and charged – and jumped bail. He returned to Sydney, where he rented the Cronulla cottage. Years later, Brady told a Sydney crime reporter, Vince Kelly, that he and another man had loaded the *Pathfinder* with rocks. On 9 April 1934 a coal ship saw the *Pathfinder* sinking in the

sea off Broken Bay and a man rowing towards the shore. When Vaughan reported the loss to the insurance company, the company called the Criminal Investigation Bureau – and Vaughan dropped the claim. The police suspected Smith's death involved some falling out among the conspirators who had attempted to defraud the insurance company, but could prove nothing.

Gladys Smith was used to her husband's unconventional lifestyle, but by 20 April, when he had been gone nearly two weeks, she was getting worried. She called one of his hangouts and was told James had been there a few days earlier. Four days later, with still no word,



A distinctively-patterned tiger shark.

#### THE CURIOUS EATING HABITS OF TIGER SHARKS

The tiger shark is one of three species most frequently named as being responsible for attacks on humans. Voracious eaters, they will swallow almost anything they encounter in the sea. At various times the stomachs of captured specimens have been found to contain an astonishing variety of objects including: a coil of copper wire, nuts, bolts, lumps of coal, boat cushions, clothing, a tom-tom, an unopened can of salmon, driftwood, birds, other sharks, seals and the head of a crocodile.

Sharks can regurgitate the contents of their stomachs at will, and some can apparently store food undigested. Sir Edward Hallstrom, honorary director of Sydney's Taronga Park Zoo, once observed this phenomenon in a tiger shark that lived for a month at the zoo in 1950. On two occasions during its captivity the shark was fed on horse meat which it regurgitated. After it died the shark's stomach was cut open and was found to contain two undigested dolphins, eaten before its capture.

she called Greg Vaughan. Vaughan told her that James had said he was taking a boat to Cronulla.

The police focused on Brady: he was a man with form, a criminal record, and Smith had been with him in the Cronulla cottage at about the time he met the violent death which delivered his left arm to the maw of a tiger shark. On 3 May, Gladys Smith received a letter in James' handwriting, addressed to their son Raymond. 'Keep your mother quiet,' it said. 'I am in trouble. But everything will be all right. Tell your mum I'll have plenty of money soon. They want me. Something in town. Never mind, be a man for me.' It was





signed 'Your loving father Jim Smith', and added: 'Destroy this'. The police believed Brady, a gifted forger, had written the note.

When the police questioned Brady, he showed the style detectives expect from guilty suspects: he lied. He had not seen Jim Smith since he returned from Tasmania, he said. He had not been living at the Cronulla cottage.

The police theory was that Brady had murdered Smith, tried to fit the body into a tin trunk, discovered that it would not fit, then severed Smith's left arm, tied it to the trunk and dumped the trunk at sea. There a hungry small shark had taken the arm with the rope, and an even hungrier tiger shark had intervened, like fate, and later coughed up the evidence at Coogee.

The difficulty that the police had, was that although they had an arm in a condition suggesting that

murder was the only explanation, they did not have a corpse. A dead body is usually the starting point for a murder investigation. When the City Coroner began his inquiry into the cause of James Smith's death, Brady's barrister, Clive Evatt, insisted that the law required a body before the inquiry could proceed. The point went to the Supreme Court, where Evatt ridiculed the idea of having an inquest into an arm. What if one arm surfaced at Newcastle, 171 km (106 miles) north of Sydney, and another in Sydney? he asked. Would two different coroners have two different inquests, with perhaps two different verdicts, on the same corpse? Mr Justice Halse Rogers found Evatt convincing: an arm was not enough, he said, there must be a body, the inquest could not go on.

The police had an even more serious difficulty than the lack of a

body – the murder of their principal witness, Reginald Holmes.

On 20 May water police on Sydney Harbour spotted a powerful speedboat careering erratically near Pinchgut Island. When they finally overhauled the speeding boat they discovered Holmes at the wheel, a bullet wound in his forehead, and an empty brandy bottle behind him. 'They say I've been squealing', Holmes gasped, 'but you know I haven't. But I'm going to tell you all about it now.' Holmes was in hospital under police guard for four days while surgeons removed a .32 bullet from his forehead. When he left hospital he went straight to CIB headquarters and made a statement which, if a jury believed it, would send Patrick Brady to the gallows.

Brady had been extorting money from him, Holmes said. Early in April, Brady telephoned



It was at this small rented cottage in Cronulla that James Smith was last seen alive. The police suspected that Patrick Brady had murdered Smith there, and had then dumped his body at sea in a trunk.



**Reginald Holmes**, a key witness in the police case against Brady, was murdered on the morning of the Coroner's inquest into James Smith's death. Although two men were later charged, the identity of his murderer, and that of James Smith's, remain unknown to this day.

**Patrick Brady**, a forger and small-time crook, was the chief police suspect in the case of Smith's murder. In September 1939 he was tried and acquitted, and he maintained his innocence to the end of his life.



and said he was coming to see him on an urgent matter. When he arrived, Holmes gave him a brandy, and Brady, dirty, unkempt and distressed, said: 'I had a row with Smith and I have done him in.'

Holmes: 'What are you saying?'

Brady: 'I have killed the bastard. I put his body in a tin trunk and sank the trunk out at sea outside Port Hacking Heads. If you tell the police I've done this, I'll murder you too. And if I can't murder you, one of my mates will. I want you to remember this: if anything comes out about Smith, I know nothing about him. And I don't know you at all.'

Holmes, who had denied knowing Brady in an earlier interview, said he had done so because 'this was what Brady had told me to say; I was terrified about what might happen to me.'

At 1.10 am on 12 June, the day

the Coroner's inquest started, a police constable patrolling an area near Sydney Harbour Bridge noticed a car parked with its headlights on and the near-side front door open. The driver, slumped over the wheel, his hat on the back of his head, was Reginald Holmes. He had been shot in the chest from a distance of 300 mm (12 in) with a .32 calibre revolver.

Patrick Brady was charged with James Smith's murder. When he was committed for trial he stood in court and said 'Jim Smith is one of my best friends...If he is dead I didn't kill him.' At the end of the evidence in the Supreme Court trial, the judge directed the jury to acquit Brady, saying 'if the accused was convicted on the evidence we have heard, the conviction would not be allowed to stand.'

When he spoke to crime reporter Vince Kelly in 1962, Brady

argued that since he was acquitted of murdering Smith, and could never be charged with the murder again, even if he confessed, why should he lie now? 'The doctors tell me I haven't got much longer to live, so I want to tell you all I know about the case. But with my dying breath I repeat: I didn't do it.'

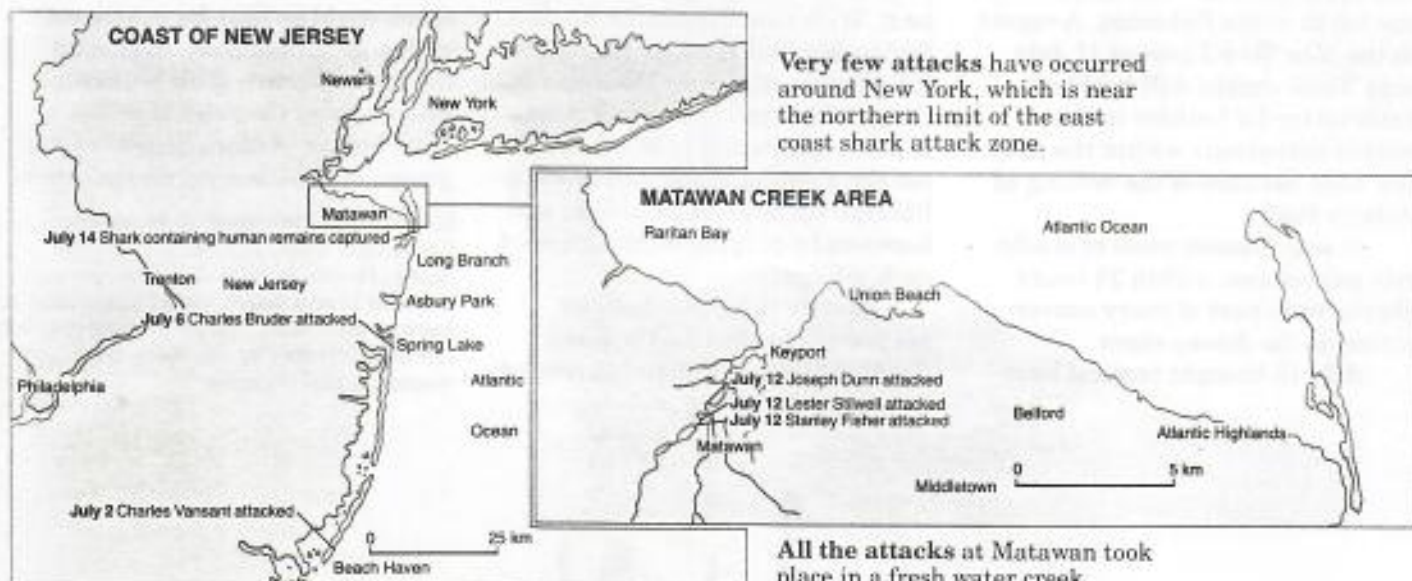
Two men were twice tried for the murder of Reginald Holmes. The first trial resulted in a hung jury; in the second, the jury acquitted both men. Patrick Brady died on 11 August 1965. Vince Kelly went to see his widow the next day and she told him: 'Pat was a weak man, but he wasn't a killer.'

The tiger shark remained sick and lethargic in the white Coogee Aquarium pool for three days after its digestive system revealed the gruesome mystery; then the Hobson brothers killed it. Its stomach contained nothing else of interest.



# DEATH IN NEW JERSEY

*In 1916, in the middle of World War I, an extraordinary series of shark attacks in the United States of America left three men and one boy dead, with a second boy badly injured, in the space of just 12 days. The sleepy towns on the New Jersey coast, just south of New York, were suddenly the focus of national interest, and the 'shark menace' even claimed the attention of President Wilson and his cabinet.*



The panic came slowly. On 1 July 1916 a 25-year-old Philadelphia fine arts graduate, Charles E. Vansant, was swimming 15 m (16 yds) from the shore at Beach Haven, New Jersey in the United States, when people on the beach saw a black fin slicing towards him and shouted at him to get out. Vansant splashed madly for the beach. As the shark closed on him, he screamed for help, then went under. An Olympic swimmer on the beach dashed into the water and pulled the badly mauled Vansant ashore. He died in hospital the following night.

The tragedy stirred no great unease along the Jersey shore, and still less in Manhattan, where the editors of the *New York Times* placed a two-paragraph report of the attack on page 18. It was one of the minor tragedies of summer, like a swimmer hit by lightning.

Five days later the level of anxiety on the Jersey shore made a

quantum leap upwards. On 6 July, Charles Bruder, a bellboy at a Spring Lake, New Jersey hotel, was attacked while swimming beyond the lifelines. A woman on shore cried that she saw a red canoe beneath the waves, but the 'canoe' was pumping from Bruder's severed legs. He died on the beach. Lifeguards and old Spring Lake residents told a *New York Times* reporter that this was the only shark attack death at the resort that they could remember. The *Times* editors placed the story, with details of women 'fainting' and 'panicking', on page one. Spring Lake hotel staff raised \$1000 to send to Bruder's mother in Switzerland.

Although Bruder's death kept swimmers close to shore at Spring Lake the next day, even this elementary precaution extended no more than a few kilometres away. But the businessmen of the local resort towns, naturally assuming that

news of shark attacks would not help to attract summer holiday-makers, wanted reassuring official action – and Spring Lake Mayor, Oliver H. Brown, immediately established a motor boat patrol. The boats dragged bleeding quarters of lamb as bait while marksmen with rifles stood ready to shoot should a fin materialise. None did. The Mayor also ordered the beach bathing area enclosed in a sharkproof wire net, a precaution also taken by the nearby resort of Asbury Park.

Fishermen and surfers ridiculed these precautions, pointing out that no shark had ever been sighted off Asbury Park. Academic experts were also reassuring: Dr A. T. Nichols, the American Museum of Natural History's shark expert, said that there was 'very little chance' of a shark ever attacking anyone. The museum's director, Dr Frederick A. Lucas, said there was more chance of being struck by lightning than



## DEATH IN NEW JERSEY

being attacked by a shark, and in any case, sharks' jaws were not powerful enough to bite through a human legbone. The captain of a trans-Atlantic liner said he was 'astounded' to learn of a man-eating shark off the New Jersey coast: this was the first time he had heard of one north of the Bahamas. A report in the *New York Times* of 11 July said 'Tiger sharks will hold but little terror for bathers in the waters hereabouts within the next few days' because of the netting at Asbury Park.

It was a classic piece of predictive journalism: within 24 hours sharks were part of every conversation on the Jersey shore.

July 12 brought tropical heat

and humidity to Matawan, New Jersey, a small town 17 km (11 miles) west of the Atlantic shore, linked to the ocean by a meandering tidal creek. At 2 pm Lester Stilwell, a 12-year-old boy employed at the town's sawmill, was given the afternoon off because of the stifling heat. With four friends, he headed for the Wyckoff Dock, a dilapidated old steamboat pier on Matawan Creek which was the town's most popular swimming hole - throughout the summer naked boys would liberate themselves from heat and boredom by playing on the exposed dock pilings.

Shortly before Lester and his friends headed for the creek, Captain Thomas Cottrell, a retired

sailor, was walking across a new Matawan Creek bridge about 750 m (833 yds) downstream from the swimming hole. He saw beneath the sparkling creek surface a huge black shadow moving quickly upstream with the incoming tide. Cottrell did not stop to tell himself that no shark could be that far upstream, he ran for a telephone and called the town's barber, John Mulsonn, who was also the chief of police. Then he ran to Main Street telling groups of boys headed for the creek,

**It was near this spot** on Matawan Creek that Captain Cottrell saw the shark. People in the town who scorned the idea that a shark would enter such a narrow waterway, and swim nearly 16 km (10 miles) from the sea, were tragically wrong on this occasion.





Searchers probe the muddy bottom of Matawan Creek in a vain attempt to find the body of 12-year-old Lester Stilwell. The boy's body eventually came to the surface three months later.



merchants and their customers: 'There's a shark in the creek!' People thought he was crazy: a shark? in a creek 10 m (11 yds) across at its widest? Clam diggers worked the shallows at low tide: poor old Tom's eyes must have been playing tricks on him. As Chief Mulsonn stropped his razor he reflected that people tell policemen some crazy stories.

Lester Stilwell, who suffered from 'fits', was a strong swimmer. He was floating further away from the pier than his friends when they saw him suddenly disappear, re-emerge, scream, then disappear in a flurry. His friends sprinted into Matawan shouting that Lester had had a fit in the creek and had disappeared in the water.

Stanley Fisher, a likeable, popular man of 24, who had just started a dry-cleaning business, was one of the many who heard the boys' shouts. Stanley, a 95-kg (210-lb)

blonde giant, had recently been mocked by his friends for accepting a \$10 000 life insurance policy instead of cash in payment for a suit. He was nuts, they said. You? Life insurance? At 24? You must be joking. The good-natured Stanley just smiled quietly.

As Fisher ran for the creek, he passed a woman acquaintance, a Matawan teacher, who shouted: 'Remember what Captain Cottrell said. It may have been a shark.' Fisher barely paused. 'A shark here?' he said. 'I don't care - I'm going after that boy.'

Men, women and children were streaming from the town to the pier, among them Lester Stilwell's parents. As Fisher yanked on his bathing trunks and plunged into the creek about 200 people lined the banks while men in rowing boats poled for Stilwell's body.

The urgency of the action, the

need to do something - anything - in the face of tragedy must have driven Stanley Fisher, for in his rational mind he surely knew that if Lester was still beneath the creek he must have drowned, or worse. But the urgency of the moment was very powerful: several other men were also in the creek, making repeated dives, clawing along the mud for the boy's body. After several midstream dives, Fisher surfaced and shouted to the watchers on the bank: 'I've got it.' He had a grip on Lester's body and struck out for the nearer shore opposite the pier, followed by two men in a motorboat. He stood up in waist-deep water near the bank, then staggered, cried out, and dropped into a crouch. From the motorboat, Detective Arthur Van Buskirk saw Fisher with both hands clamped around his right leg - the outside of his thigh, from hip to knee, was missing. Van Buskirk





Townfolk of Matawan gather on the banks of their creek to do battle with the shark. Dynamite, shotguns, handguns, harpoons and pitchforks were all used in the search for the killer.

ulled him into the boat. On the lock men improvised a stretcher from planks and carried him, still conscious, 250 m (273 yds) to the Matawan railroad. He was placed aboard the 5.06 train from Long Branch. At 7.45, as he was being wheeled into the operating theatre of the Monmouth Memorial Hospital, he died. The townspeople — frightened and angered by the monster which had killed a boy just on the verge of leaving childhood, and one of Matawan's most reasonable young men, in one unbelievable afternoon of horror — collected dynamite and set underwater charges by the pier. They had two hopes: the blasts might kill the shark and they might force Stilwell's body to the surface.

Just as the charges were ready for blasting, a motorboat roared upstream to the pier with another shark victim. Joseph Dunn, a

14-year-old from upper Manhattan, had been swimming with several other boys off a dock 800 m (867 yds) downstream from the Wyckoff pier when someone ran up with a warning: "There's been two shark attacks upstream — get out of the water!" The boys struck out quickly for the dock. Joseph, the last out, was on the ladder when the shark seized his right leg. 'I felt my leg going down the shark's throat — I thought it would swallow me,' he said. At first Dunn would not give his name because he was afraid his mother would worry about him. Seriously injured, with much of the flesh below the knee stripped from his leg, he was rushed to St Peter's Hospital in New Brunswick.

While a surgeon cleaned and stitched Joseph's severed tendons and lacerated leg muscles, Matawan Creek boiled and spurted geysers as if a primal force had been let loose

#### CHARMED LIVES

Stanley Fisher was one of very few people to have been injured while going to the aid of a shark attack victim.

It is a remarkable fact that on many occasions people have ventured, unarmed into blood-filled water to rescue victims — often wrestling them from the jaws of attacking sharks — without being bitten themselves. The comments made by John Barrett who rescued a fatally injured man from the surf near Sydney in 1935 are typical: 'I didn't stop to think, but dashed straight into the surf. The water was stained deeply red, but my only aim was to reach that poor fellow ... All the time I was acutely aware that the shark must still be with us and I'm not going to hide the fact that I had "the wind up", but I was determined to get him ashore.'

In 1922 two other young Australians, Frank Beaurepaire and Jack Chalmers also went to the aid of an attack victim near Sydney. The victim died, but the two rescuers received an award and £500 each. Beaurepaire used his prize money to start a business which eventually became a multi-million dollar industry, still thriving today.



between its tranquil banks. As indeed it had. In the grip of anger fuelled by fear, the men of Matawan purchased all the town's dynamite in a few hours. Before the sun set the town was also out of ammunition: hundreds of men lined the creek banks armed with handguns, rifles and shotguns. Those without guns brought pitchforks, knives, boathooks, antique harpoons ripped from living-room walls – even hammers. A small army of newspaper reporters and photographers descended on the creek, while newsreel cameramen filmed the vengeful fury and sometimes added to it – especially large charges pushed white geysers high above the creek for the benefit of the newsreels. Shark sightings, and sightings of shadows, were as

common as the clams in the low-tide ooze, especially by lanternlight. With the incoming tide, sightings abounded; with the outgoing tide, escaping sharks abounded. A chicken-wire net was strung across the creek just above Wyckoff Dock, and a strong fishnet across the bridge where Captain Cottrell sighted the black shadow. But two days after the tragedy the orgy of vengeance had yielded nothing, and Lester Stilwell's body had still not been recovered.

While the men who sought relief in action shot and dynamited the creek, others who sought the relief of understanding tried to answer the questions: what sort of shark was it, and why these unprecedented attacks at this time?

Dr A. T. Nichols, at the

American Museum of Natural History, believed a single shark was responsible for all the attacks. He thought it was a great white or tiger shark which had got out of the Gulf Stream, could no longer find the green turtles which were its staple diet, and had developed a taste for human flesh after the attack on Charles Vansant.

Some local fishermen blamed the Germans: World War I had reduced the number of passenger ships entering New York Harbour which tossed refuse overboard, so the sharks were naturally looking for an alternative source of food.

Although the *New York Times* loftily opined from the safety of its office on West 43rd Street in Manhattan that 'sharks have a much better right to kill us than we have

One of Matawan's younger citizens does her best to look threatening for the New York newspaper photographers. It is to be hoped that she did not discharge the shotgun while holding in this position. For days after the attacks hundreds of people lined the creek banks.





A charge of dynamite sends a huge geyser of water 7.5-m (25-ft) into the air over Matawan Creek. On the opposite bank newspaper photographers and a movie cameraman record the satisfying blast for a public agog for the latest news on the New Jersey horror.

to kill them, dozens of sharks were being hooked, shot and dynamited. On 14 April, funeral services for Lester Stilwell, whose body had not been recovered, and Stanley Fisher were conducted in Matawan. The same day, a Manhattan taxidermist, who had caught a 2.4-m (5-ft) shark off New Jersey, exhibited two bones found in its stomach – one of them identified by physicians as a boy's shinbone.

Joseph Dunn survived. Fifty-nine days after the attack, he left St Peter's Hospital. His leg would always bear the purple scars, but he was able to walk away.

Lester Stilwell's body was eventually found 100 m (110 yds) upstream from the Wyckoff Dock three months after the attack; it was marked by seven bites. On the same day, President Woodrow Wilson's cabinet met in Washington and devoted much of the agenda to the shark menace. The Treasury Secretary promised to instruct the Coast Guard to 'use every means for driving the sharks away or killing them', although he acknowledged that the Coast Guard 'really couldn't do too much about man-eating sharks anyway'.

The Director of the Museum of Natural History, Dr Lucas, offered newspaper reporters the insight that the reason for the attacks was that '1916 is a shark year, just as we have butterfly years and army-worm years.'

Three days after Lester Stilwell's body was found, the mayors of 10 New Jersey coastal resorts issued a statement protesting about news reports which 'cause the public to believe the New Jersey seacoast is infested with sharks, whereas there are no more than any other summer'.

The resort business, the mayors said, had been 'hurt without cause' by the news focus on sharks. Their towns lost an estimated \$1 million in holiday cancellations.



#### QUEST FOR A CULPRIT

There was a lot of conjecture, both at the time and later, about which species of shark was responsible for the attacks at Matawan.

Experts at the Museum of Natural History in New York thought that either a great white or tiger shark was to blame. Indeed, a 2.6-m (8.5-ft) great white shark was caught in Raritan Bay, two days after the attacks at Matawan, with human flesh and bones in its stomach. Clearly it had eaten parts of at least one person, but whether it was Charles Vansant, Charles Bruder, Lester Stilwell or Stanley Fisher could not be determined.

When the wounds on Stanley Fisher's leg were examined and measured it was found

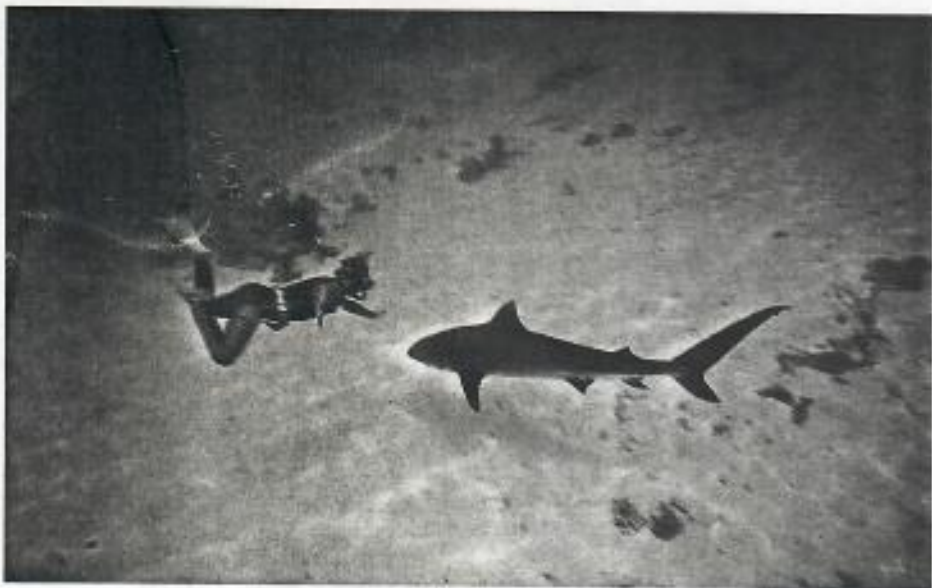
that the distance between teeth on opposite sides of the shark's jaws was about 35.6 cm (14 in). Comparisons seemed to indicate that a shark with jaws that size was probably longer than the 2.7-m (9-ft) specimen that witnesses reported seeing in the creek.

The puzzle is that great white and tiger sharks rarely venture into fresh water. The one shark that is commonly found in fresh water, however, is the bull shark *Carcharhinus leucas*. Bull sharks have been found in the Mekong, Zambesi and Mississippi Rivers, as well as in Lake Nicaragua and as far as 4800 km (2600 miles) from the mouth of the Amazon.



# NOT ALL SHARKS ARE KILLERS

*Few people have a kind word to say about sharks – to most they are simply voracious and indiscriminate killers. Yet not all experienced divers share this view. Here Valerie Taylor, who has more experience with sharks than most divers, attempts to balance the popular image.*



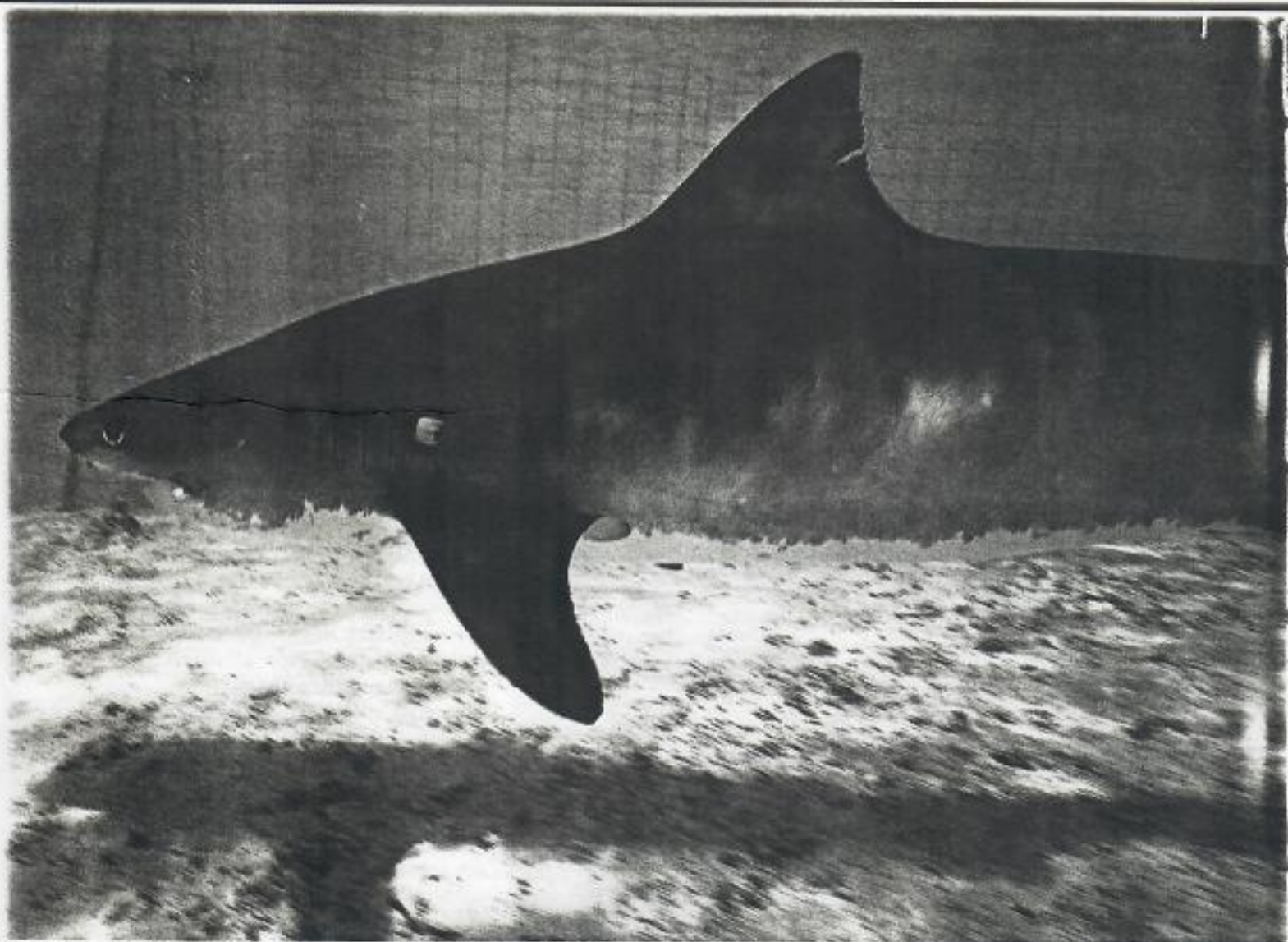
With graceful ease a large tiger shark *Galeocerdo cuvier* snaps a bait fish in half and swallows it in one gulp. This 3-m (10-ft.) specimen carries the distinctive markings that gave the species its common name. Tiger sharks are most prominently marked when they are very young, after which the patterns gradually fade, becoming almost invisible when they are older. Tigers are oceanic sharks and are found worldwide in warm seas.

Cameraman Ron Taylor (far right) films a tiger shark during the making of the New Zealand feature film *The Silent One*. In the foreground his assistant shepherds the shark back towards the camera. Sessions like this had to be kept brief. The shark soon became tired and distressed and would need to rest before work could continue.









corner to corner, and finally every square all the way to the surface. Eventually it sunk to the sand and lay with its nose against the mesh. Feeling sorry for the fish, I swam down and began to scoop away sand from the base of the wire.

Immediately it took a great interest in my efforts. Eventually I had an opening 80 mm [3 in] deep and about 500 mm [20 in] long. The sole immediately swam under and away. I returned to my post just as the tiger reappeared. He passed, black eyes missing nothing. I took my usual two shots. Suddenly, when he was about 5 m [16 ft] past me, the shark stopped, swung back fast and zoomed down to my excavation under the steel mesh. To my amazement, the great fish gently pushed his blunt snout into the gap, and bracing against the bottom, tried to lift the barrier. Three times he tried, each time exerting greater effort without the desired result, then, as though nothing unusual had taken place, the fish continued

patrolling the boundaries of his temporary prison.

While working with our tiger shark we treated him gently at all times, but still he became distressed if forced to perform for too long before the camera, and would have to be given a rest. Eventually, when the filming had been completed, he was returned to the ocean unharmed by his experience as a film star. For Ron and I his behaviour confirmed what we have known for many years: that sharks, even the so-called dangerous ones, are far more intelligent than is generally believed. If handled in the right way, they will perform in a manner that shows that they have at least as much ability to comprehend a situation as many land animals do.

My first experience with a tiger shark had taken place some years before, in a channel near Heron Island at the southern end of the Great Barrier Reef. I was snorkelling, gathering shells with

Ever watchful for a way out, the captive tiger shark cruises slowly around the perimeter of his temporary cage. The wound made by the hook used to catch him can still be seen at the corner of his mouth. The tail of a recent fish meal protrudes from one of the shark's gill slits.

two other divers in 5 m [16 ft] of water. It was a beautiful day, and we had been out for about an hour when I sensed something swimming very close to me. Thinking it was one of the other divers I looked around – straight into a large black eye. Little electric shocks seemed to shoot through my body, but even as I swung away I knew instinctively that the shark was not going to harm me. If it was going to bite, it would have done so before I saw it. The fish flowed gently past, huge, beige-coloured, silent. I looked around for the other divers and all three of us swam up over the coral into about 1 m [39 in] of water, and headed towards the island. There was no panic, although my heart was beating wildly. When





**A small whitetip reef shark**  
*Triaenodon obesus* searches for food in a tidal pool on the reef at Heron Island – part of Australia's Great Barrier Reef.

confronted by such a creature all defensive action seems useless.

'Back on the island I discovered that the shark was a female tiger, about 4.5 m [14.8 ft] long. She had often been seen by fishermen, and had even helped herself to a few hooked fish. She was probably simply passing by, sensed something unusual in her territory and had cruised over to investigate. This particular shark may have been caught two years later by a fisherman who frequently laid set lines in Shark Bay on the southern end of the island. Now all marine animals, including sharks, are protected around Heron Island, so perhaps one day another big tiger shark will move in to thrill visitors to the reef.

'When I first began diving, 30 years ago, fear of shark attack was my constant companion. The media with its lurid and often inaccurate accounts of shark attacks had conditioned me, along with everyone else, into believing that sharks were monstrous killers. 'The only good shark is a dead one', was the popular saying, and whenever I encountered a shark I always felt it was either it or me.

'Now I look back in wonder at

#### TIGER SHARK RECORDS

Record sizes for sharks are difficult to confirm. Estimates of lengths are almost always exaggerated, and the actual method of measuring of captured specimens may vary.

What is believed to be the largest tiger shark taken by a diver – a 4.0-m (13-ft) specimen – was killed by Wally Gibbons near Heron Island, Queensland, in 1963.

The record for a tiger shark taken on a rod and line stands at 4.23 m (13.9 ft), although unconfirmed reports have claimed rod and line records of 5.64 m (18.5 ft) near Port Jackson in NSW, and 6.23 m (20.75 ft) in the Gulf of Panama in 1922.

Two 6.4-m (21-ft) specimens have been captured in shark nets – one near Newcastle, NSW, in 1964, the other off Mackay in Queensland in 1980.

**Diver Wally Gibbon** with a 3.4-m (11.2-ft) tiger shark he killed using a powerhead.





**Tricked into attacking,** a whitetip reef shark bites Valerie Taylor's arm during tests of the effectiveness of a steel mesh suit. Only by stuffing the suit arm with pieces of fish, and then waving a bait in front of it, could the shark be tempted to bite.

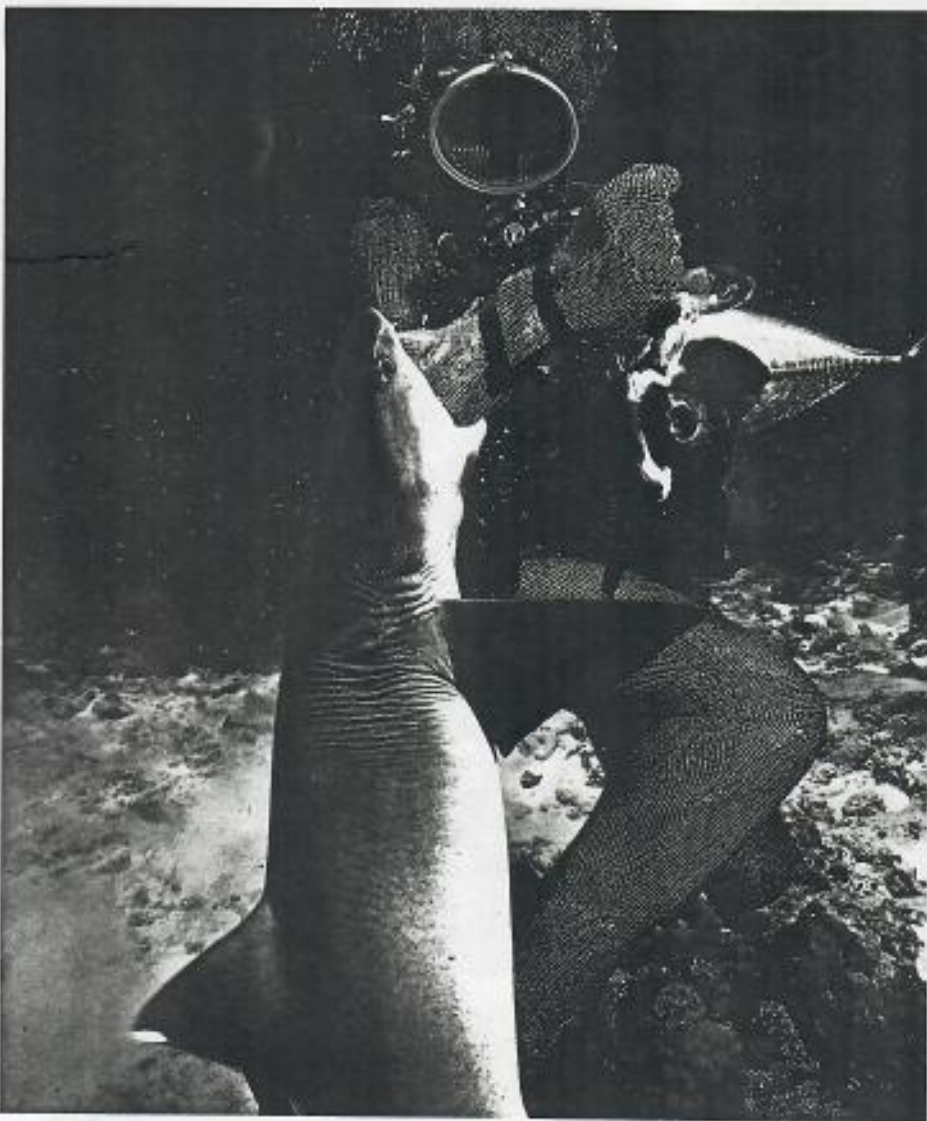
my stupidity, but unlike today's divers, who can learn in 10 minutes from a book what probably took us 10 years of diving to discover, we had no one with experience to advise us. The Austrian diver Hans Hass was filming sharks in the Mediterranean – he did not even have flippers in those days – but we thought that he was crazy and would probably be eaten before too much longer. In Australia Ron Taylor was filming sharks in black and white for Movietone News theatrettes. The most popular footage always showed sharks being hunted, and the audience would cheer every time a shark was seen threshing its life away at the end of a barbless spear. Divers who hunted sharks were popular heroes, and when my turn came I eagerly joined their ranks.

'My attitude towards the sea and its inhabitants has now changed completely, particularly where sharks are concerned. What I once feared, I now respect. It always grieves me to see sharks caught and killed for sport or fun.

'My experience with whitetip reef sharks *Triaenodon obesus* confirms my belief that most sharks are not generally aggressive towards humans. If they attack there is usually a very good reason for them to do so.

'Whitetips are found throughout the Indo-Pacific region. They have little fear of man, and although not normally considered dangerous, are certainly large enough at 1.5 m [4.9 ft], and have sharp enough teeth, to inflict a nasty bite if they wished to. In the presence of food they can become uncontrollable.

'I know of only two attacks on humans by whitetips. On both occasions the victims were spearing fish. Neither attack was fatal, although one, a bite on the shoulder, required extensive surgery. I was told that the diver was holding a bleeding coral trout to his chest at



the time, so the reason for that attack seems quite obvious.

'My own experience with a whitetip attack occurred while Ron and I were carrying out tests on a chain mail suit [see p. 146] to see if it was effective against a shark attack. To coax the shark to bite I had to stuff fresh tuna pieces under the mesh, and then had to attract its attention by waving a whole fish in front of it. After one good bite, usually with a lot of shaking, each shark we experimented with was generally reluctant to try again. Instead it would nuzzle me, trying to find a gap in the mail.

'Far from being aggressive, the

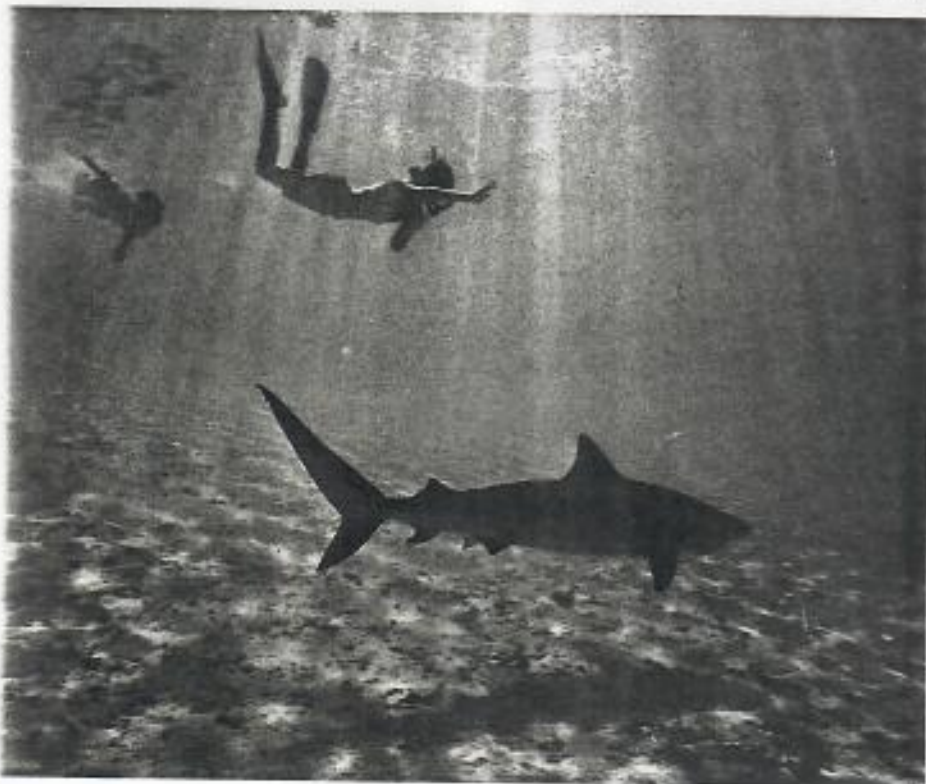
whitetips, once fed, would hang around like friendly puppies, begging for more food. After a while they became a positive nuisance, eating all the bait we put out and swimming around in front of the camera lens.

'However, it was always easy to chase persistent whitetips away. A few smacks on the nose solved the problem. They are quick to recognise aggressive behaviour, and once they had learnt to associate humans with physical pain they would never come within arm's length again – a fact that potential shark attack victims might do well to remember.'





**Hungry sharks** can be induced to perform for the camera – like this whitetip about to grab a quick bite from a hand-held bait. Divers who hand feed small sharks can generally rely on their being able to distinguish between them and the food. Accidents usually occur when the shark confuses a potential meal – such as a struggling or bleeding fish – with the diver's body. However, only experience can tell a diver which sharks can safely be allowed within attacking distance.



**These young divers** are sharing the waters of a tropical lagoon with a large tiger shark – one of the three species that has been blamed for most attacks on people. A well-fed shark seems to pose little danger to humans, and would apparently prefer to avoid having anything to do with them.



# THE SHARK AND THE LORD MAYOR

*The strange story of Sir Brook Watson's encounter with a shark in Havana Harbour in 1749 owes its fame to a unique painting that he commissioned many years later from the American artist John Singleton Copley. Copley's painting is made even more remarkable by the fact that he had probably never even seen a live shark.*

Brook Watson, the orphaned 14-year-old son of an English master mariner, was swimming in Havana Harbour, Cuba, in 1749 when a large shark bit off his right leg below the knee.

Watson's prospects, to say the least, were marginal. Not only were the Cuban surgeons obliged to work without anaesthetic – three burly 'assistants' held amputees down while the saw did its work in those days – but infections were regarded as a matter of course and survival was, by modern standards, little short of miraculous. Watson, however, survived not only the shark attack, but also the surgery. With his new wooden leg, he returned to Boston, Massachusetts, where a distant relative had been taking care of him – only to discover

that the relative was bankrupt. The young Brook moved to Nova Scotia, Canada, and served as a commissary (concerned with supplying provisions) on the British side in the war between British Canadians and the French. He then helped evacuate British loyalists from the United States during the American War of Independence. Brook Watson's head was not filled with dreams of justice and republicanism. He believed in the established order, not in the ideas of visionaries and agitators.

He established himself as a merchant in London and became an able defender of the merchants' faith that progress for humanity lay in trade and commerce, and the laws and order which made commerce both possible and

## DETAILS OF A DEADLY BITE

The shark in John Copley's painting most closely resembles a tiger shark, a species found in Havana Harbour. It seems unlikely that Copley ever saw a live shark, or even a complete dead specimen, but he may have had a set of shark's jaws to use as a model. The director of the New England Aquarium, John Prescott, has suggested that the finished work is a combination of features from various sharks, with two kinds of teeth and imaginary lips.

The lips on Copley's shark are interesting when compared to the mouth of a live attacking shark. When a shark, such as a tiger or a great white (bottom right), is about to attack it changes the whole shape of its head. The head and snout are lifted, and the upper jaw is pushed forward so that it protrudes from the mouth. Once the prey is securely impaled on the teeth of the lower jaw, the upper jaw closes and the shark swings its head and the front of its body violently from side to side, sawing the sharp upper teeth, which are often serrated, through the flesh until a large chunk has been gouged out.



Copley's curious shark in close-up.



A great white shark seizing a bait.





John Singleton Copley's dramatic reconstruction of the awful events in Havana Harbour in 1749 was in fact painted almost 30 years after it occurred. The work was exhibited at the Royal Academy in London in 1778 where it created a minor sensation and lively debate over its accuracy.

# THE SHARK AND THE LORD MAYOR





profitable. In 1779 he took a leading part in the formation of the Light Horse Volunteers who helped to suppress the riots fuelled by the fury of the dispossessed poor in London in 1780.

He was elected to the House of Commons for the seat of the City of London in April, 1784 and held the seat for nine years, becoming in the meantime a director of the Bank of England. He resigned the seat in 1793 to become commissary-general to the Duke of York's army in Flanders, and he served with the army until his return to England in 1795.

The wooden leg became Watson's symbol. In the Britain of the 1790s, the image of the bold adventurer, savaged in childhood on the exotic Caribbean island of Cuba by the tiger of the deep, was politically potent, and Watson exploited it to the full.

He was elected Lord Mayor of London in November 1796 – the culmination of a career with a fairy-tale quality to rival that of Dick Whittington. When visitors to the Lord Mayor's office had not heard the story of the most famous wooden leg in Britain, he delighted in mystifying them, saying baldly in response to questions that the leg 'was bit off'.

As part of his exploitation of the shark attack, Watson commissioned the American artist John Singleton Copley in 1778 to paint the incident. Copley, a self-taught Boston artist, moved to London in 1775 to escape the artistic provincialism of New England, and the trouble being stirred up by those notorious agitators George Washington and Thomas Jefferson. The American War of Independence broke out a year later, in 1776.

Copley's painting, which one critic said 'stands alone in its age', tells a vividly symbolic story. Its broad theme, the struggle between mankind and the wild, is as old as art itself. But Copley's painting had

Watson was made a baronet four months after this engraving of him was published in a London journal. He was 68 years old at the time. He lived only for a further four years and died at East Sheen, Surrey, on 2 October 1807. A contemporary obituary described him as: 'a diligent, zealous and faithful servant; a firm, upright and merciful magistrate; to his wife, a most affectionate and tender husband.'







Watson's remarkable coat of arms was granted in 1803 at the time he was made a baronet. He specially requested 'such Arms as may contain an allusion to an awful event in his life, and be a memorial of his gratitude to Heaven for his signal preservation on that occasion.' The letters patent granting the Arms duly specified, among others, these features: 'a human leg erect and erased below the knee' and a gold-crowned Neptune 'repelling a shark in the act of seizing its prey proper'. The Latin motto, *Scuto Divino*, could be loosely translated as meaning 'Under God's protection'.

broader themes: art critics saw in the figure of Watson a neoclassical allusion, man as eternal being, and for some, the sailors reaching towards Watson were like the images of Christ's disciples with a fishing net in a famous Raphael tapestry entitled *The Miraculous Draught of Fishes*.

The contrast between the anguish and terror on the boat, the furious energy of the thrusting spear and the deadly movement of the shark with open jaws, with Watson's pale body floating languidly in the face of primal terror focuses attention on the 'man versus beast' theme – and on Watson as larger-than-life. When the painting was exhibited it caused an uproar. Nit-picking critics questioned the accuracy of some nautical details, and wondered about the authenticity of the shark. However, despite the fact that Copley had never visited Havana, his background details of the harbour and town are historically accurate. But the *St James Chronicle* was not among the nit-pickers. Copley's painting, the *Chronicle* said in 1778, showed he was 'a Genius who bids fair to rival the Great Masters of the Ancient Italian Schools.' He was elected to full membership of London's

prestigious Royal Academy the following year.

Outside the art world, not all were lost in wonder at the portrayal of a wealthy, powerful Tory politician as a mythical figure of heroic proportions. After the 1784 election, a satirical series in the form of reviews of an imaginary epic called *The Rolliad* were published by reformist Whig writers. One of them, John Wilkes, was unkind enough to suggest that had the shark torn off Watson's head instead of his leg, a wooden head would have done as well for him as the wooden leg had.

The verse satirised both Watson's famous accident and his manner of speech:

'One moment's time may I  
presume to beg?'  
Cries modest Watson, on his  
wooden leg;  
That leg; in which such  
wondrous art is shown,  
It almost seems to serve him  
like his own;  
Oh! had the monster, who for  
breakfast eat  
That luckless limb, his noblest  
noddle met,  
The best of workmen, nor the  
best of wood,  
Had scarce supply'd him with a  
head so good.

#### POWERFUL SYMBOLS

Almost every conceivable object has been used on a coat of arms at one time or another, and both dogfishes and sharks have occasional appearances.

The families of Jessie and Harrie both have three dogfishes on their arms (left), and several English and Irish families have adopted the device of a shark's head swallowing a man (right). A curious fastidiousness made the creator of the arms show the unfortunate victim as a negro – apparently to avoid offending European sensibilities.

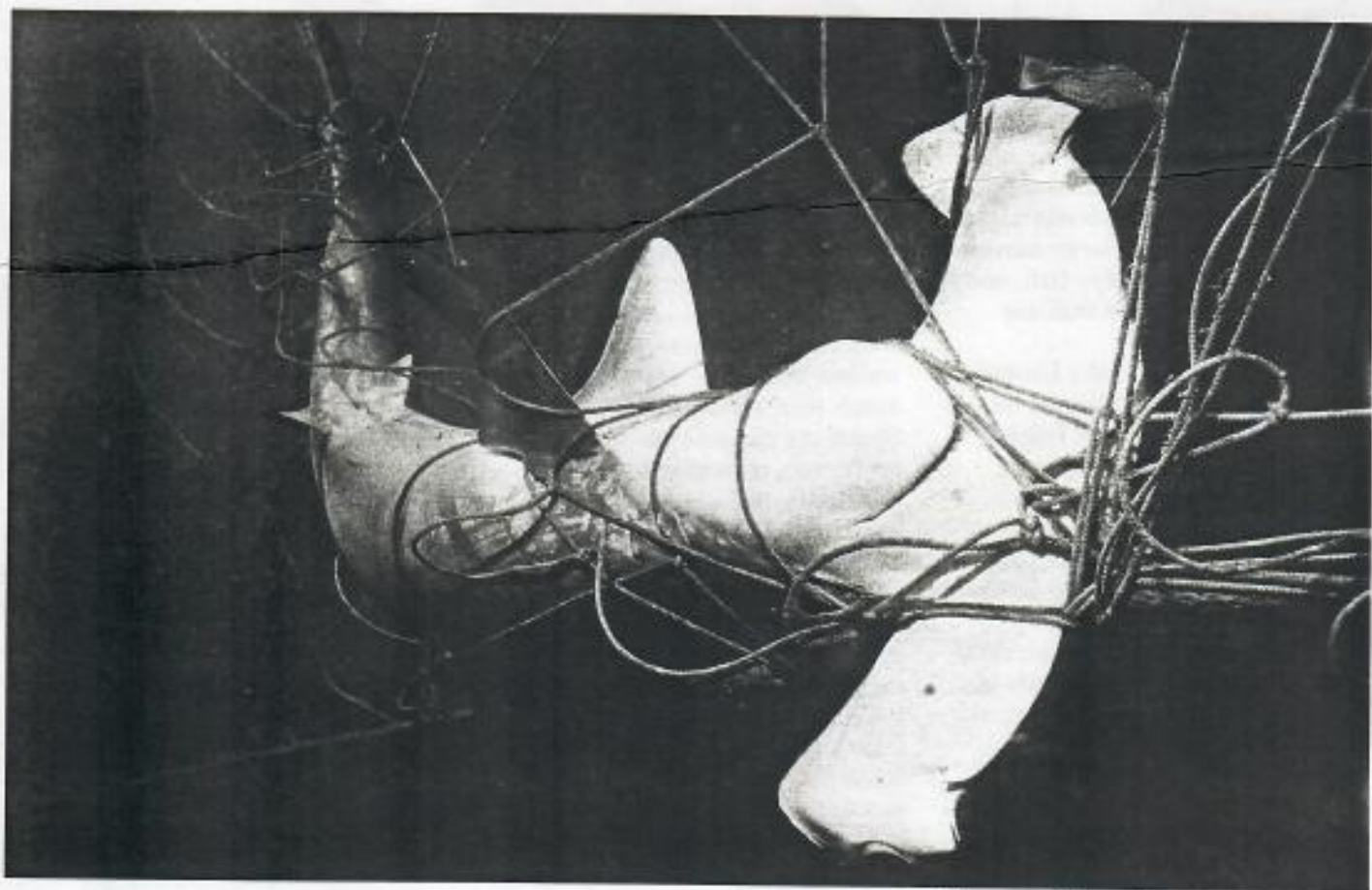
It is perhaps hardly surprising that sharks have not been popular on national flags. One notable exception, however, is the Solomon Islands which became independent on 7 June 1978. On that occasion a new green and blue flag was flown for the first time which featured two frigate birds, a crocodile and a shark.





# KEEPING SHARKS AT BAY

*Is there any really effective protection from shark attack? Jim Stewart, at the Scripps Institute of Oceanography, and himself a shark attack victim, has a terse answer to this question: 'Yes, the shade of an oak tree'. The only way to avoid shark attack is to stay away from the water.*



Swimmers and bathers are the most frequent victims of shark attack and a great deal of effort has been expended over the years in protecting beaches. One way to do this is simply to build a fence around the area. This has been done in South Africa, Australia, the Panama Canal zone and in other places around the world. While unsightly, these structures are effective if properly maintained. The reason they are not used more is that the initial costs are high, and so is the cost of maintenance and repair. The pounding that the fences receive from the ocean quickly damages them, and they

must be constantly inspected for holes and gaps.

When Richard Nixon was President of the United States he had a house on the Atlantic Ocean near Miami, Florida. His private bathing beach was protected by a fence. One day the Secret Service was embarrassed to find sharks swimming inside the enclosure. It turned out that there was no plot against the president's life, it was simply that a hole had developed in the fence. After the hole was fixed and the sharks removed, navy frogmen were given the task of inspecting the barrier.

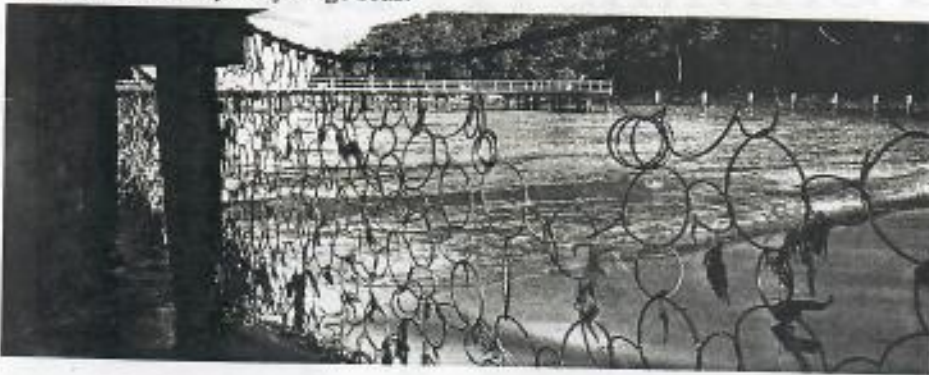
A system of protection used in

A large scalloped hammerhead, entangled in a meshing net off a Sydney beach. The numbers of sharks caught in these nets has declined in recent years.

Australia and South Africa simply involves catching as many sharks as possible in popular bathing areas, using a method called meshing. Meshing consists of setting nets at intervals along beaches. The nets are set in deep water parallel to the beach line. Sharks swimming either towards the beach, or away from it, usually at night, become entangled in the nets and die. By drastically lowering the number of sharks the chance of attack is greatly reduced, and this method has proved to be



**Shark-proof enclosures**, provided they are properly maintained, offer the best protection against attack. This enclosure is at a beach in Sydney Harbour where it is not exposed to the full force of ocean waves. Enclosures on ocean beaches are generally quickly damaged or destroyed by large seas.



quite effective. The disadvantages of meshing are the relatively high cost involved, and the large number of harmless sharks, large fish, and even marine mammals that are killed unintentionally.

Along the coast of the United States bordering the Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico, shark fishing tournaments are becoming very popular, and this has proved to be an inexpensive method of reducing shark populations. Entrants pay a fee of between \$25 and \$100 for the chance to win total prizes of up to \$50,000. The illegal, but inevitable, side bets can run into hundreds of thousands of dollars for the person who catches the largest shark.

Sharks have always been exploited for food in the Orient, and now their popularity is slowly spreading to other parts of the world. The number of sharks landed by fishermen in the United States has increased dramatically since 1980. Surprisingly this interest in sharks as food fish has not spread to Australia and New Zealand. The meat of the great white shark is exported from New Zealand to the United States where it is considered a delicacy rivaling swordfish.

Shark fins were being sold for about \$(US)16 per kilo (2.2 lb) in 1985, and a bowl of shark fin soup in a restaurant could command up to \$(US)20. Shark meat is lower in cholesterol than any other fish, and restaurant servings of great white and mako flesh brought \$(US)3.50 per 100 g (3.5 oz). Apart from being

used for food, sharks also provide other products which are much in demand. A set of large shark jaws may fetch \$(US)400. Leather made from shark skin is more durable than cow or pig hide, and boots, wallets and other items made from shark leather command high prices. Shark-eye corneas have been used for human transplants, and shark tissue to make artificial skin for burn victims.

Research on electrical shark barriers has been conducted in South Africa for more than 20 years. In this system current-carrying cable are located off beaches, outside the surf zone. Pulses of electric current are passed through the cables creating an electric field in the water. If the field is strong enough, sharks will not swim across the cables, and are repelled. This system has been successfully tested, but has not been put into use because of the high cost of operating and maintaining the equipment. Research is continuing, however.

Another system for repelling sharks that was widely publicised was the bubble-curtain. To produce a curtain or wall of bubbles a perforated length of hose was laid at the bottom of a tank and air was pumped through it. However, Dr Perry Gilbert and his colleagues tested the bubble curtain on 12 large tiger sharks at the Lerner Marine Laboratory in the Bahamas. They found that 11 of the sharks swam freely through the curtain of

Shark fishing contests, which offer large prizes to successful anglers, have been effective in controlling shark numbers in some parts of the United States of America. However, some researchers fear that the large-scale slaughter of sharks will permanently affect populations of rarer species.

**WANTED**  
**\$50,000.00**  
**REWARD**

TOTAL CASH + PRIZES + 20 PLACES

**POINT PLEASANT BORO ROTARY**  
**2nd ANNUAL**  
**MAKO SHARK TOURNAMENT**

Tournament Date  
June 29 & 30, 1984

Entry Fee  
\$50.00 per Boat

Tournament Open to Any Size Boat  
Maximum 100 Boats

Rotary Club of Pt. Pleasant Boro  
c/o Scott, Tournament Chairman  
P.O. Box 489 • Point Pleasant, N.J. 07724



Location:  
**THE MOORING**  
Pleasant Kings Grant (off  
Pt. Pleasant, N.J.)

bubbles; only one of the sharks was repelled by it. These results point up one very important feature of shark countermeasure tests. Tests must be done, not only on many shark species, but also on a large number of the same species to ensure that the results are accurate and consistent.

Experiments using sound to repel sharks have been conducted both in Australia and the United States. Very intense sounds were found to frighten sharks away

#### A SUCCESS STORY

Meshing was first introduced in Sydney in 1937. In the 18 years before that date there had been 14 attacks on Sydney's 20-odd ocean beaches, and 15 inside the harbour. Since 1937 there has not been a fatal attack on any ocean beach, although there have been some incidents. The number of attacks in the harbour has been reduced to seven.

The meshing is carried out by contractors who lay nylon gillnets 150 m (490 ft) long and 6 m (20 ft) deep, parallel to the beach and about 300 to 500 m (330 to 550 yards) offshore. Each net is suspended from floats and is anchored to the bottom by lead weights. Nets must be laid at each beach at least four times a month, and they must remain in place for a minimum of 24 hours (48 hours at weekends). It should be stressed that the net does not cover the entire length of the beach, nor does it stretch from the surface to the sea floor.

The success of the operation can be gauged by the number of sharks removed from the nets. Seven hundred and fifty-one were caught in 1940, and by 1948 this had declined to 260. In 1975/76 only 362 sharks were caught off Sydney, Newcastle and Wollongong (two nearby coastal cities) combined. In 1980/81 this figure had dropped to 163.



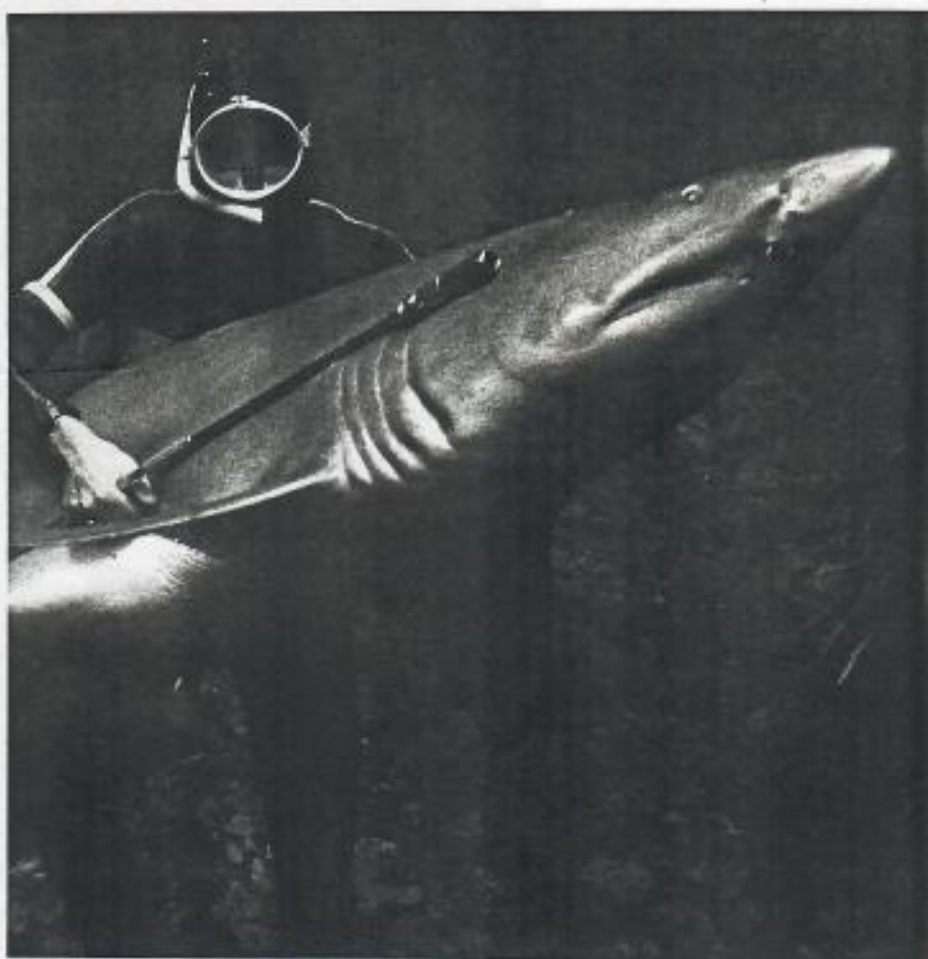
A diver embraces a large grey nurse he has just killed with the powerhead in his right hand. This type contains a shotgun cartridge which discharges when it is pressed against the shark's body. Other types use a .303 rifle bullet, and are fired at the shark from a rubber-powered spear gun.

under some circumstances, but the results have not been consistent.

Many methods have been developed to protect divers from shark attack; some work very well, others are only marginally successful at best. First among these are the various anti-shark weapons. Spear guns alone are not very effective, but if the spear is tipped with a powerhead then this combination (sometimes called a bang stick) can be quite deadly. A powerhead is simply a single-barrelled gun of almost any calibre (.303 is popular in Australia) designed to fire when it comes in contact with the shark. One particularly successful version uses a small explosive charge instead of a cartridge. While effective, these weapons require a good deal of skill on the part of the diver. A shot to the brain is usually necessary for a quick kill.

Gas injection darts were very popular a few years ago, and are still available in some diving supply shops. These weapons work by injecting carbon dioxide gas into the shark's body cavity through a large, hollow needle, causing various problems for the shark. Sharks are about five per cent heavier than the water they are swimming in, so a gas bubble inside their bodies makes them bouyant and forces them to the surface. Larger amounts of gas stiffen their bodies to the point where they cannot swim at all. The main difficulty with these devices is that the gas needle must penetrate the shark's body cavity, and this can only be done from the side or underneath the animal. Head-on shots are not effective. Of course, such weapons are of little value if the shark is not seen first, and in about half of the attacks on divers this was the case.

Several electrical shark repellors for divers have been developed. These are either carried by the diver, or the electrodes are



incorporated into the diver's wet suit. Electrical repellors work, but have never been widely sold because of the high cost of manufacture and the limited market.

The June 1974 edition of *Skin Diver* magazine contained an article entitled *Revolutionary Weapon: Anti-Shark Wet Suit*. This turned out to be a black wet suit painted with white stripes. The idea for this unusual suit arose from the observations that pilot fish, which often swim with sharks, have vertical black and white stripes, and that some venomous sea snakes have black and white rings around their bodies. United States Navy scientists tested the suit with blue sharks and grey reef sharks, among others, and found it completely ineffective. Ron and Valerie Taylor, the famous Australian underwater

film makers, have also confirmed that the striped suit does not repel grey reef sharks (see p. 82).

Several attempts have been made to design shark-proof suits. The basic problem with such designs is that they must allow the diver ample mobility, while at the same time providing adequate protection. Since most attack victims suffer cuts that cause shock and bleeding, the main objective is to prevent the shark's razor sharp teeth from penetrating. Severe bruises and broken limbs are not life-threatening, and can be tolerated. This is the sort of compromise that must be made in order to keep the weight and flexibility within acceptable limits.

The United States Navy investigated a material named Kevlar which is widely used in



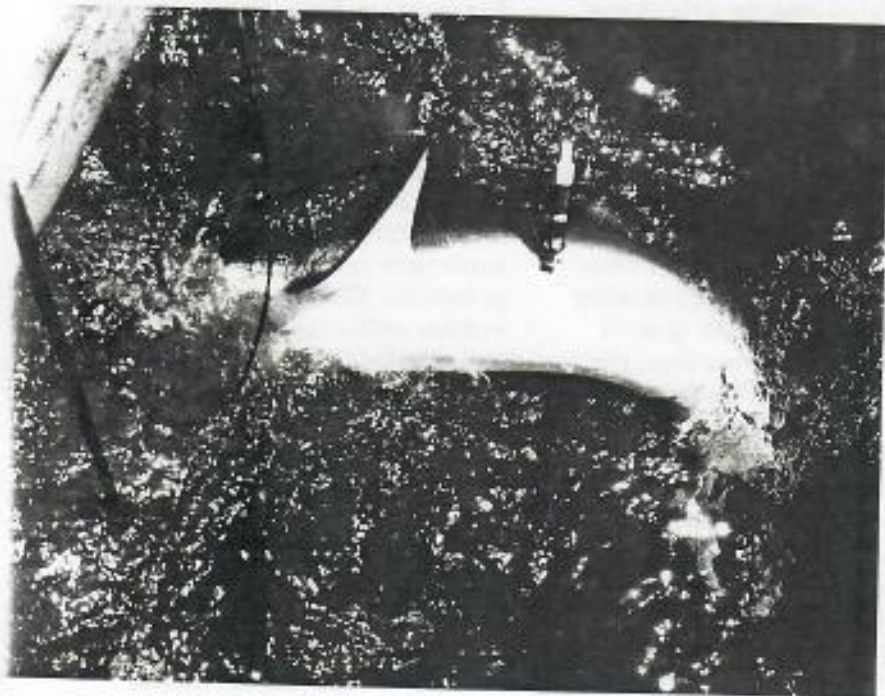
bulletproof vests. Unfortunately, while the material may stop bullets, it did not stop sharks. Kevlar performed well against blue sharks, but failed when tested against the more powerful jaws of large lemon sharks *Negaprion brevirostris*. However, the material is now being used in suits worn by salvage divers to protect them from jagged metal pieces and other sharp objects.

A very effective suit has been developed by Ron and Valerie Taylor, together with an American diver, Jeremiah Sullivan. It is simply a light-weight stainless steel mesh suit, similar to those worn by medieval warriors. The material employed has interlocking metal rings, and is widely used in the manufacture of butcher's gloves, gauntlets and arm protectors. Many suits have now been made in which Taylor and Sullivan have liberally allowed themselves to be bitten while wearing the suits. Injury, except for minor bruises and scratches, has been sustained (see p. 142).

The only shortcoming of these Kevlar suits is their cost. A full suit costs \$(US)5200. While this is

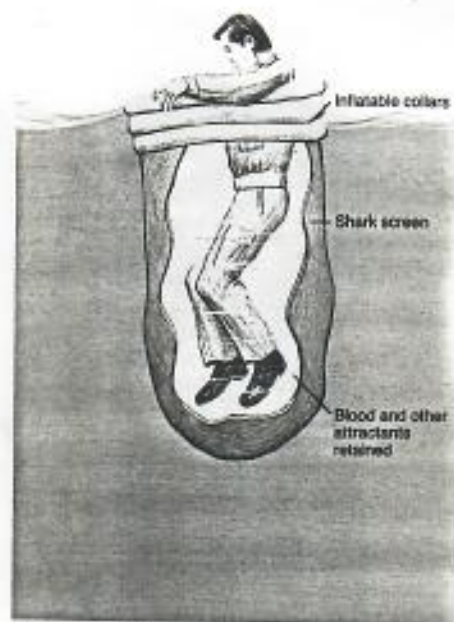


This Kevlar suit is one of several attempts that have been made to find a material that will protect divers against a shark attack. So far no material, other than steel mesh (see p. 142), has successfully repelled the sharp teeth and powerful jaws of a large shark. Even if a suitable material is found, divers will still have to accept the possibility of serious bruising or crushing injuries that a large shark will inflict when it bites.



A blue shark, its body distended, struggles against the effects of carbon dioxide gas injected into it from the dart in its side. Divers attempting to use such a device in self-defence will need to be certain of their aim, because the gas is only effective if it enters the body cavity of the animal.





A United States Navy researcher (left), wearing a life jacket, scoops water into a Shark Screen to test its effectiveness. Three inflatable collars which are blown up by the user keep the bag afloat, and these can be brightly coloured to make them obvious from the air. Beneath the water (above) all that can be seen is a dark, shapeless mass which has no attraction whatsoever for sharks. The plastic also prevents blood or urine from escaping into the surrounding water.

out of the reach of most sport divers, professionals and others who must swim with sharks would be well advised to buy one. The high cost stems from the method of manufacture. The mesh must still be made in the same way that it was in medieval times – each of the steel rings has to be linked together individually and welded by hand.

A problem that has received a good deal of attention, especially from the armed services, is that of protecting the survivors of air crashes and sinking ships from shark attack. Unfortunately, the problems of finding and rescuing castaways, and protecting them from attack, can conflict. In order to help make a person visible in the sea it is best if they are wearing highly visible clothing. But sharks are more likely to approach brightly coloured objects than darker ones. For many years the flight crews of various armed services wore, and

still wear, bright international orange – dubbed 'yum yum yellow' – flight suits. During the Vietnam War the United States military changed the colour of flight suits to dark green to make them harder to see on both land and sea. However, life rafts and life jackets continued to be orange or yellow. Bright colours that speed rescue are definitely preferred because the chances of shark attack are extremely small. In the past 20 years there has not been a shark attack reported on a United States serviceman on active duty, and there has only been one since World War II. This is in spite of the fact that there have been many hundreds of occasions when servicemen have had to parachute into the oceans of the world. In cases where the individual did not survive, but the body was recovered, none has shown evidence of shark bite. For this reason little research

on shark deterrents has been done in the United States recently.

During World War II, when large numbers of men and women were being forced into the water from sinking ships and other casualties of war, an urgent programme to find a chemical shark repellent was initiated. This hastily conducted research resulted in the development of the Shark Chaser, a solid 127-g (4.5-oz) packet of chemicals – copper acetate and a nigrocine dye – which was attached to the life jackets of servicemen. Tests conducted after the war proved Shark Chaser to be completely ineffective as a shark repellent. Its use was discontinued in 1976. Although useless, Shark Chaser probably provided peace of mind for many unfortunate individuals floating in the sea and fearing shark attack.

About 15 years ago the United States Navy developed and tested a



Orange is the most popular colour for flight suits because it is easy to spot from the air during a search. It is an unfortunate coincidence that this is also one of very few colours that have been shown to actually attract sharks.



Urgent research into shark repellents during World War II lead to the development of the Shark Chaser – a packet containing copper acetate and nigrosine dye. Its major contribution was to give servicemen peace of mind.



device for protecting people floating in the sea. It is called the Shark Screen, and consists of a large plastic bag which is closed at the bottom and has inflatable collars at the top. When not in use it is folded into a small packet 76 x 114 x 178 mm (3 x 4.5 x 7 in), which weighs about 0.45 kg (1 lb). To use the device, it is unfolded and one or more of the three collars is inflated. The user then climbs into the bag and scoops water into it until the device is completely extended. Once inside, the Shark Screen user is completely hidden from view – all that can be seen from under the water is a large, dark, bulbous shape which sharks are reluctant to approach, even when fresh fish are attached to it. All blood and other potential chemical attractants are kept inside. Even electric fields that may encourage an attack are screened, since the device is made of an insulating material.



#### NATURAL PROTECTION

*Break Through! 100 per cent Effective Shark Repellent* was the title of an article in the September 1975 issue of *Oceans* magazine. Unfortunately, subsequent testing of the repellent has lowered the effectiveness considerably below 100 per cent. The article referred to the discovery by Dr Eugenie Clark that a small, flat fish called the Moses sole *Pardachirus marmoratus* secreted a milky fluid that discouraged sharks and other large fish from eating them. The problem with this substance, and with all the other 200 or so chemicals that have been tested so far, is that a considerable quantity is needed to make a practical repellent. Chemicals

simply disperse too rapidly in the ocean. To use the Moses sole poison as an effective repellent would require that nearly one kilogram (2 lb) of the substance be released continuously per hour. The reason it works for the Moses sole is that the fish releases the toxin directly into the shark's mouth, thereby producing very high concentrations of the chemical, while expending very little of it at any one time.

Despite the fact that initial results were discouraging, work on the Moses sole toxin was still continuing in 1985, when researchers at the Hebrew University in Jerusalem announced that the active constituent resembled household detergent.



# THE SUIT OF STEEL

*A suit that would give divers protection against shark attack is an attractive possibility. Several attempts have been made to develop one, but the problem is always to keep the garment light and flexible enough for practical use. Only the steel mesh suit has had any real success so far.*

The idea for the shark suit came to diver and photographer Ron Taylor in 1967 while he was working with a Belgian scientific expedition on the Great Barrier Reef.

One of the expedition members had with him a pair of gloves made

from steel mesh to protect his hands from cuts and scratches. These had originally been made for meat workers to wear while boning carcasses – protection from the razor-sharp knives is essential. The first suit was made to Ron Taylor's

Meat workers wear metal mesh gloves to protect their hands. The material in the gloves closely resembles that used to make the chain mail suits once worn by medieval warriors.



design with the help of Jeremiah Sullivan, a marine biologist studying at Scripps Institution of Oceanography. The finished product weighed some 6 kg (13 lb) – about the same as a diver's weight belt – and was fastened at the wrists and ankles with straps. A hood covered the diver's head, except for the mask.

The dubious honour of being first to try out the new suit fell to Valerie Taylor during a trip to the Coral Sea in December 1978. Nervous at first about the ability of the suit to protect her, Valerie watched as large grey reef sharks circled around, snapping up fish baits as they were released. The sharks clearly knew she was there, but no attempt was made to attack.

The next day, with increasing confidence, Valerie started to handle the sharks – whitetips this time – and even attempted to force her arm into the mouth of one of them. Still they refused to bite, although one did nip her on the leg, but without causing any damage.

Experiments with the suit continued on and off for the next six months until, in June 1980, the prototype received its first real test. On this occasion the Taylors and Sullivan were diving off the

Ron Taylor uses the jaws of a live blue shark to test the suit. While the suit prevents the teeth from penetrating, it offers no protection from the formidable crushing power of a large shark's jaws.



Californian coast with blue sharks *Prionace glauca*, which have no fear in the presence of divers.

Experiments showed that the sharks could be tempted to bite by holding a bait in front of the mesh-covered arm, and then withdrawing it at the last moment. Once committed to a charge the sharks seemed unable to change their minds at the last moment. Later Valerie recorded the results of the experiment in her diary: 'I still felt a bit nervous, and like Jeremiah, tended to push the sharks away. Some deep rooted instinct of self-preservation had me defending myself even when I wanted the attack to take place. A big blue shark caught me unawares and

latched onto my arm with a sudden thump. I was, to say the least, startled. A natural reaction to seeing a neat set of razor sharp teeth grinding into one's body with mindless fury. The nictitating membrane flicked back for a second as the fish looked at me, an eye black as ebony, and with as much expression gazed into my two blue ones. As the shock wore off, I realized that there was no blood and that it wasn't really hurting. There was just the initial thump and a squeezed feeling. Being pulled back and forth by my elbow was uncomfortable, but while it looked agonising, it wasn't.'

After the initial experiments, the suit was tried on many other

occasions, and with several different species of sharks – always with the same success. Plans were made to extend the tests to great whites – the most formidable and powerful of all sharks – but these were postponed. This was not so much because of fears about the power of the shark's bite – which the Taylors believe to be less damaging than is popularly assumed – but because a large great white is quite capable of carrying off both the diver and the suit in one piece.

**A two-metre (6.6-ft) blue shark attempts to sink its teeth into Valerie Taylor's arm. Shortly after this photograph was taken another shark bit Valerie's unprotected leg, inflicting a wound that needed hospital treatment.**





# SHARK FOR SALE

*The promise of riches has tempted many enterprising businessmen into investing in shark fisheries, but few have succeeded in making their fortunes from them. Apart from shark flesh, which is widely eaten, only fins and hides are now sold in commercial quantities.*

The history of shark fisheries is one of boom and bust. Most species are slow to reproduce, and once stocks are reduced beyond a certain point they take a long time to build up again. In the 1930s and 40s soupfin sharks *Galeorhinus galeus*, then found in huge numbers off the coast of California, were in great demand for the oil their livers contained. In 1939, the fisheries' peak year, over 4 million kg (9 million lb) of sharks

were landed. By 1944 the catch had fallen to only 270 000 kg (600 000 lb) as stocks were virtually wiped out. Today, over 30 years later, their numbers have still not recovered.

Sharks are eaten in many parts of the world, although in some countries the flesh has never been popular, except under a pseudonym. Distaste for the idea of eating them probably stems from the fact that sharks consume any unpleasant

**A basking shark** ashore in Keel Harbour, Achill Island, on the west coast of the Irish Republic in 1954. The sharks come inshore between April and June, and are speared by fishermen because they damage salmon nets.

rubbish thrown from ships. Sailors have always been reluctant to eat them. In 1771 Peter Orbeck, travelling between Europe and the East Indies, described attitudes aboard his ship: 'If a sailor dies in a place where dog-fishes haunt, and is thrown overboard, he is sure to be buried in the bellies of some of them. Large dog-fishes are never eaten, and small ones but seldom, and in cases of necessity only. They are cut into slices, which are squeezed in water till no oil remains in them; after being thus washed, the flesh is boiled or roasted: the part towards the tail is the best; the fore-part is seldom eaten.'

These days many consider the

## TREASURES FROM THE SEA

Hides, oil and fins are the three most valuable products (apart from flesh) obtained from sharks. Today only fins (see p 146) and hides are still exploited on a commercial scale. The shark oil industry declined in the 1950s when vitamin A was first synthesised. Until then shark liver oil had been a major source of the vitamin, especially during World War II when cod liver oil supplies were interrupted.

Shark leather has always been in demand because it is particularly tough, although products made from it are usually expensive because the skins are difficult to obtain and to process. The curing and tanning stages are essentially the same for shark skins as for more conventional hides, but shark skins have the added problem of being covered by hard, abrasive denticles. These must be removed from the surface – in a process known as de-armouring – by soaking the skins in acid or lime.

One of the most successful shark leather manufacturers is the Ocean Leather Corporation of Newark, New Jersey in the United States of America. First established in 1921, the company was originally set up to exploit sharks for oil, hides, flesh and fertiliser. Soon, however, it ran into the same problem that confronts most shark-based enterprises – concentrated fishing rapidly reduces the shark population to a point where it is no longer economic to exploit them. Ocean Leather now concentrates on producing shark leather, and handles about 50 000 skins a year. The majority of the skins come from large sharks, such as tigers, caught in waters off the Pacific coast of Mexico and Costa Rica. Most of Ocean Leather's output is turned into shoes, handbags, wallets and belts.

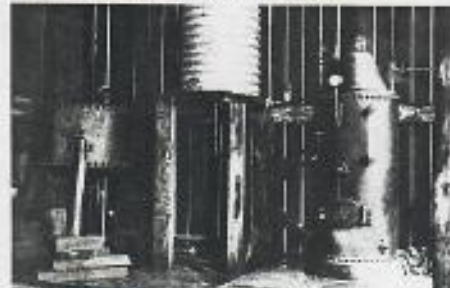


Shark hides being inspected at Ocean Leather's Newark warehouse.

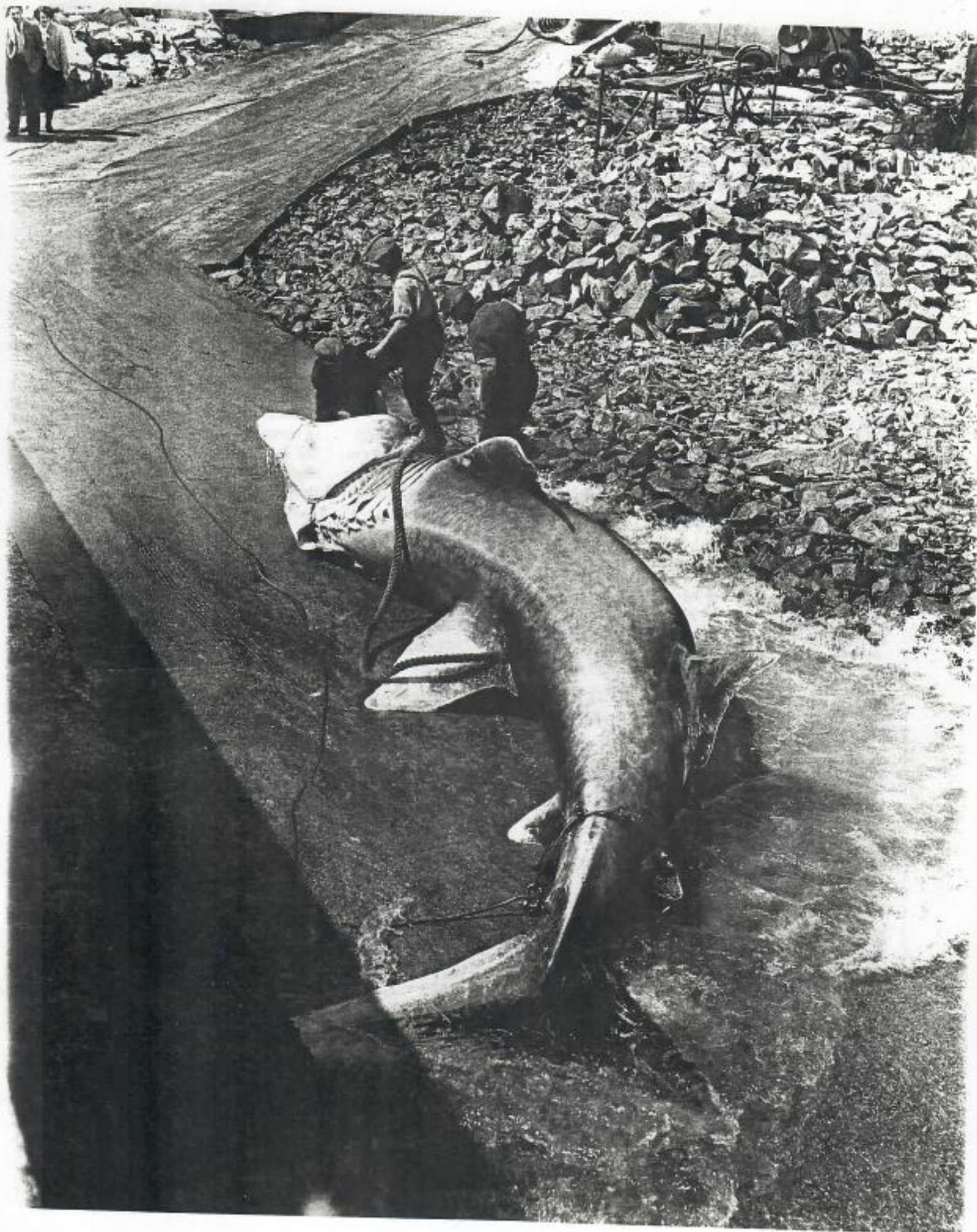


Shark products on display in a Sydney museum in the 1940s, at a time when sharks seemed to offer considerable scope for exploitation. Now only edible sharks are fished commercially in Australian waters.

Equipment for extracting oil from shark livers at an Australian plant in the 1930s.







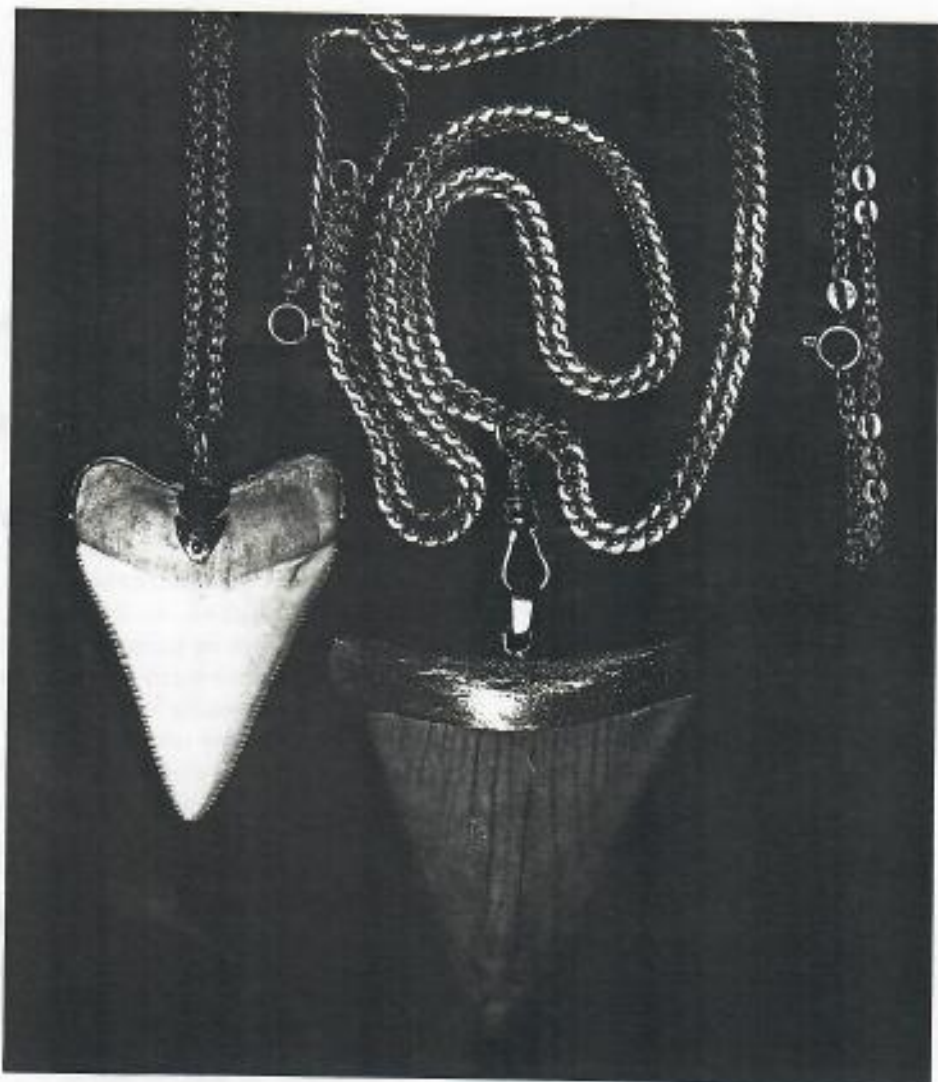


Jewellery made from shark teeth can fetch high prices. The white tooth is that of a great white shark, and the brown one a fossil tooth from the extinct shark *Carcharodon megalodon*.

tastiest shark to be the mako *Isurus oxyrinchus*, and the flesh has been compared to tuna by enthusiasts. In some countries it appears on menus as 'calf fish' or 'sea sturgeon'. The related porbeagle shark *Lamna nasus* and great white shark *Carcharodon carcharias* are also highly regarded.

The most widely eaten species – and probably the most abundant shark in the world – is the piked dogfish *Squalus acanthias*, which masquerades as 'rock salmon' in Britain and 'flake' in Australia. It is heavily fished in American, Canadian, New Zealand, Japanese and Korean waters, and an estimated 34 000 tonnes were caught in 1978.

Another shark that is caught in large numbers for food is tope (also known as the soupfin shark or school shark) *Galeorhinus galeus*. This was the shark that supported huge fisheries off the Californian



#### AN ANCIENT RECIPE FOR SUCCESS

Shark fins are used in a number of Chinese recipes, although it is shark fin soup which is best known to European gourmets. Various versions of this oriental delicacy are available in restaurants around the world.

All of the four main fins on a shark – pectoral, dorsal, anal and tail – are used for soup making, although it is the lower tail fin that is particularly highly prized. The fins are cut from a shark, trimmed to remove any flesh, and left in the sun to dry for about two weeks. Once dry, the parchment-like fins are ready for shipping, and it is in this form that they are usually sent to China for further processing.

The next stage in the preparation of the fins involves boiling them for several days until the fibres within – which look like uncooked noodles – can be removed. It is these gelatinous fibres that are dried and used in soup making.

There are many recipes for shark fin soup, and all involve soaking and cooking the dried fibres for several hours before adding chicken stock and a variety of other ingredients. Most commentators, however, seem to agree that the shark's fin itself has little or no flavour. Perhaps very few have tasted the 'real' soup, which is reputed to take several days to prepare at the hands of a master cook.

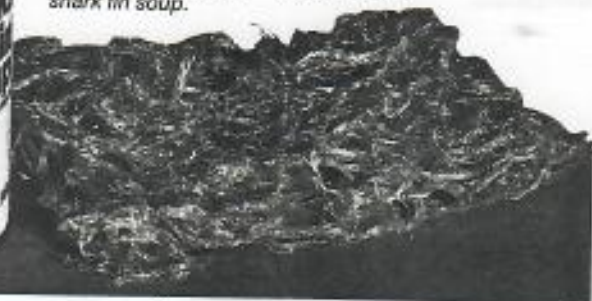


Shark fins drying aboard a fishing boat (left). Vast numbers of these are shipped to China every year to be turned into culinary delicacies.



A tin of ready-made shark fin soup.

Dried shark fin (below) in the form in which it is available at most Asian stores. The gelatinous fibres must be soaked in water for two hours, and cooked for another three hours before they can be eaten.





coast in the 1940s, and also a South African fishery at about the same time. Both industries declined because of over-exploitation. Tope (known locally as Australian school shark) has also been fished off the coast of Australia since the 1920s, although the industry has had a number of problems. When stocks declined in the 1940s a minimum size of 91 cm (36 in) was placed on any sharks caught. Then, in the 1970s, high mercury levels were found in some large specimens, so a maximum size of 104 cm (41 in) was laid down. Despite these restrictions the fishery continues, but catches are declining.

Although most sharks are edible, there are a few that are actually poisonous to eat. These include some tropical species, and

the Greenland shark *Somniosus microcephalus*.

The toxin in the flesh of the Greenland shark has not yet been identified, but this has not prevented the Icelandic people from eating it, as they have done for hundreds of years. A shark is prepared for human consumption by burying it in a pit near the water's edge for several months while bacteria modify the flesh. After that it is cut into chunks and hung in a barn for about six months to cure. Thin slices of *Hákall*, as it is called, are then ready to be eaten with a glass of aquavit to wash them down. The taste of ammonia is apparently so strong that some intrepid experimenters have compared it to eating smelling salts.

Shark fins also have the

reputation of being an acquired taste. The subtle flavour they impart to dishes – particularly to the famous soup – often eludes uneducated palates. There is a constant demand for fins in China (see box p 146) which provide a useful source of additional income for the owners of commercial long-line fishing boats.

At one time oil was among the most important by-products of shark fisheries, but that industry has now almost completely disappeared. At various times shark oil has been used as a lubricant, in oil lamps, for curing leather, in soap making, as a tonic, as an ointment, as a base for paints and as an important source of Vitamin A. Oil extracted from the livers of spiny dogfish has been found to contain

### PROBLEMS OF A PIONEERING INDUSTRY

There have been many attempts over the years to exploit sharks commercially, and almost all have ended in failure. The story of the rise and fall of Marine Industries Ltd, started in 1927 at Pindimar, 200 km (125 miles) north of Sydney, by Norman Caldwell and three companions, is typical.

The sharks were caught in nets which were left in the water overnight, and early hauls were spectacular. On the first day near

Pindimar – in a bay which locals considered to be free of sharks – 30 were caught, ranging in size from 45 to 225 kg (100 to 500 lbs). Shark products brought good prices (see below) and Caldwell reckoned that the hide, fins and oil from a 225-kg (500-lb) whaler shark brought in £3 7s 9d for a total outlay of only £1 (the average wage at the time was about £3 10s a week).

Soon, however, problems began to surface.

The catch in any area dropped rapidly after only one day's netting, and the company's small boat was forced to go further and further afield to find sharks in adequate numbers. A bigger boat was needed, but declining catches meant that there was not enough money to invest in badly needed improvements. It was soon impossible to continue operations and in 1932 the Pindimar factory was closed down, never to re-open.

**Shark products fetched good prices – it was the decline in shark numbers that eventually forced the closure of Marine Industries, after six years' hard work.**

**Flesh** Dried shark flesh was ground into a meal, rich in protein, which made excellent cattle food. A tonne of dried flesh fetched £20.

**Head** Dried and ground shark heads were used as fertilizer, and fetched £12 per tonne.

**Pectoral fins** All fins are used for soup making. Pectoral fins fetched about the same price as dorsal fins.

**Dorsal fin** Dried fins were sold in China where they are treated and used as the basis for a highly regarded soup. Large fins take about two weeks to cure and lose about 40 per cent of their weight. Dried dorsal fins fetched up to 6s 11d per kg (3s per lb).

**Skin** Tanned hides, with the denticles removed, were turned into shoes, bags and suitcases. Ordinary shark leather fetched £2 18s 6d per sq. m (15s 3d per sq. ft) and carpet shark leather £5 7s 6d per sq. m (10s per sq. ft).

**Liver** Cut into lengths, the liver was rendered down in a steam-heated kettle. A 4-m (13-ft) tiger shark liver could yield as much as 62 litres (18 gallons) of oil rich in vitamins A and D. Shark oil had medicinal qualities, and was used for human consumption as well as for stock food. What was left of the liver was dried and turned into meal, which was also fed to animals. The oil fetched 7d per litre (2s 6d a gallon).

**Caudal fins** The lower lobe of the tail fin is the most valued for soup making. They lose little weight while drying and fetched up to 11s 4d per kg (5s per lb).

**Anal fin** Anal fins gave the poorest yield of gelatinous fibres for soup making. They fetched only 3s 6d per kg (1s 6d per lb) when dried.



**Zane Grey**, author of western novels, including the bestselling *Riders of the Purple Sage*, with one of his Australian trophies in the 1930s. Grey fished for sharks all over the world, and wrote several books about his experiences.

ten times the amount of vitamin A present in cod liver oil, which was once the principal source.

Before World War II most of the vitamin A consumed in the United States and elsewhere in the world was imported from Europe. When war broke out and European fisheries were interrupted, there was a great demand for sharks from waters along the Pacific coast of the United States. In the seven years from 1937 to 1943 thousands of tonnes of sharks were caught, and by 1944 they had virtually been fished out. In 1950 chemists discovered a method of making vitamin A artificially, and the demand for shark liver oil disappeared virtually overnight.

However, one chemical present in shark liver oil – squalene – is still the subject of considerable interest. It is an unsaturated hydrocarbon which is found in large quantities in the livers of some sharks and, to a lesser extent, in the livers of most higher animals. Its function is unknown, but at one time it was suggested that it might be effective against malignant tumours, because sharks were thought to be free of them. Unfortunately, studies showed that sharks do have tumours, but the medicinal properties of squalene are still being investigated.

There are extraordinary quantities of oil in the livers of large sharks, particularly basking sharks *Cetorhinus maximus*. In 1945 author Gavin Maxwell set up a basking shark fishery in the Hebrides, the islands off the coast of northern Scotland, which lasted only about three years, but yielded a lot of information about these giant creatures. Maxwell estimated that an 8.8-m (29-ft) shark, weighing around 6.5 tonnes, contained a 940-kg (2072-lb) liver which might yield 2270 litres (500 gallons) of oil!

There has been a small, but

steady demand for sharkskin for many hundreds of years. It was originally valued for its abrasive properties and was used for finishing timber – the denticles acting like grains on sandpaper – and for polishing marble. This product was called shagreen, and was simply pieces of dried skin. The Japanese are credited with being the first to use shagreen on sword handles, where it provided a good grip, even when covered with blood. It was also in Japan that the first sharkskin-covered objects were made in the seventeenth century.

The idea was quickly adopted in Europe – particularly in France – where spectacular use was made of shagreen for covering books, instrument cases and scabbards. Often the denticles were ground, polished and dyed, sometimes forming striking patterns. The best known craftsman in sharkskin was

Jean-Claude Galluchat who worked in Paris in the 1760s and 70s, during the reign of Louis XV. The techniques used by Galluchat went out of favour in the nineteenth century, and examples of this type of work are now rare, and are often not recognised for what they are.

Although the use of sharkskin for high-quality work rapidly declined, it did lead to experiments with less exotic shark leathers. Some skins were used with their denticles intact, but in most cases the hides were too stiff. Techniques were developed for grinding away the denticles, but this was a delicate process, and not always satisfactory. It was not until about 1920 that the first successful chemical process was developed for removing denticles, while leaving the skin undamaged.

Shark leather is still manufactured today (see box p 144) and products made from it are





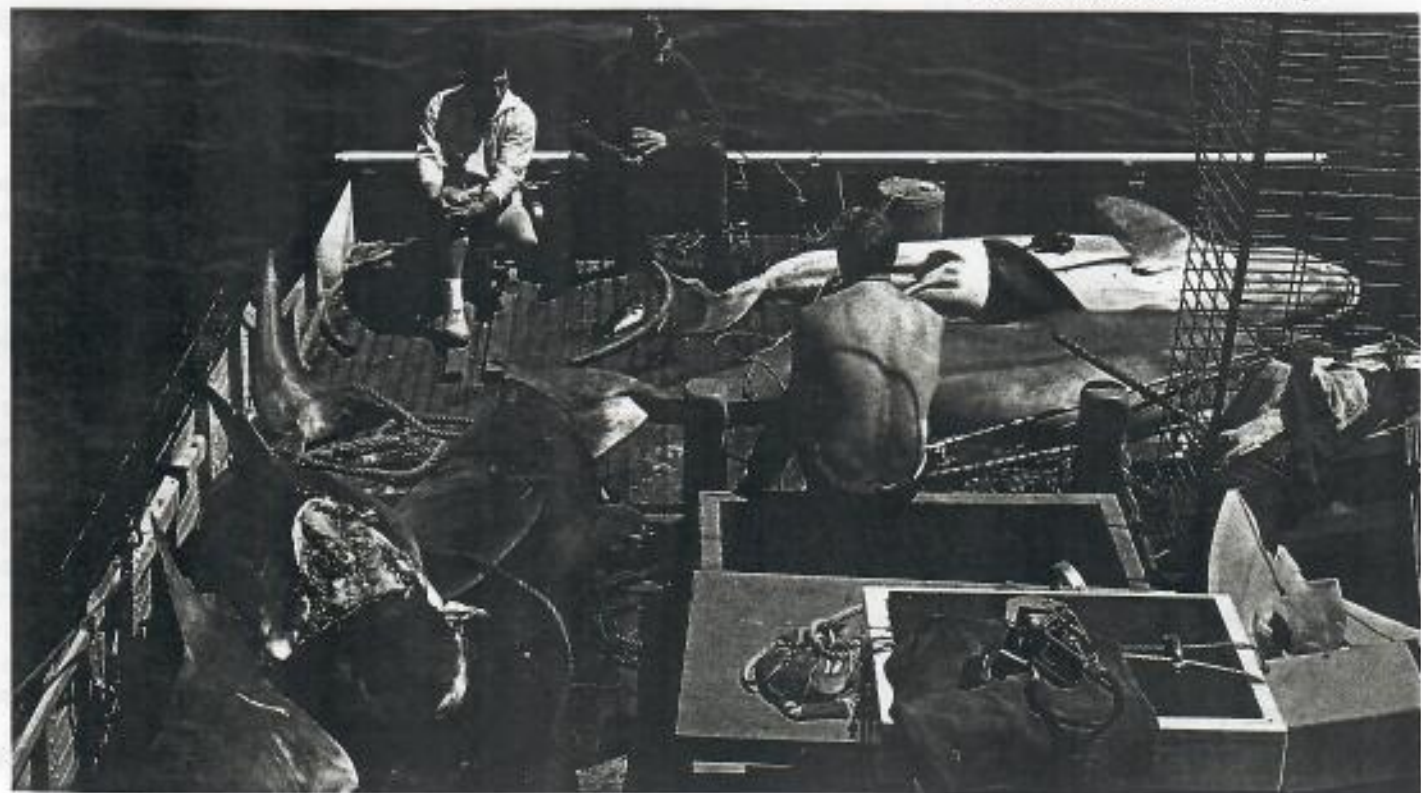
Australian entertainer Bob Dyer with a 567-kg (1250-lb) tiger shark, and his wife Dolly with a 178-kg (393-lb) mako at Watsons Bay, Sydney, in the 1950s. Both held world records for sharks during their fishing careers.

### THE SHARK'S REVENGE

Considering the thousands of sharks that are caught each year it is surprising that more of their would-be captors are not injured by them. Only a few dozen cases have been recorded in which professional fishermen or amateur anglers have received serious wounds while handling sharks.

One shark, however, did manage to exact revenge on its tormentors in the most unusual circumstances. In July 1970 a fisherman aboard a 13-m (43-ft) powerboat off the Virginia coast hooked a small, 2.3-kg (5-lb) shark and dragged it aboard. Apparently bored or curious, the fisherman stuffed a small bomb (of the type used to train soldiers) down the shark's throat, set the fuse, and then threw the animal overboard again. As those aboard waited, anticipating the results of their little joke, the shark doubled back and, with immaculate timing, blew up exactly underneath the boat. The boat promptly sank — a large hole blown in its bottom planks — and the despondent owner eventually faced a bill of \$5000 to pay for salvage and extensive repairs.

Big game fisherman Alf Dean (foreground) with five great white sharks caught off the South Australian coast. Some of Dean's records of the 1950s and 60s still stand today.







reputed to have twice the life of those made from conventional leather. Shark leather shoes are particularly hard-wearing, although the fact that the leather is extremely dense apparently prevents moisture from escaping through it, and this can be uncomfortable for the wearer.

A few other shark by-products are exploited commercially, although none is yet the basis of a major industry. A small trade has grown up around shark curios, such as mounted jaws and shark tooth jewellery – especially any made from the teeth of a large great white shark – which can command high prices. It appears, however, that there may be more potential in the medical use of shark products.

Various parts of sharks have been used in medicine by many cultures, and from the earliest times. Monsieur Pomet, the French

druggist, reported in 1730 that: 'The petrified teeth of this fish [*Canis Carcharias*] are what are called Glossopetrae, they are hung by the good woman about children's necks, in the imagination that they assist them in the time of cutting their teeth. They are also said to be a cordial, alexipharmick [antidote], and sudorifick [agent capable of causing sweating] taken inwardly, but I believe few have tried them.' In 1826 W. Ainslie wrote in his book *Materia Indica* that: 'The flesh of the Shark-Fish is supposed by the Hindoo medical writers to have peculiar virtues in several diseases; and is particularly noticed . . . as a diet to be had recourse to in rheumatic affections.' Modern uses for shark products are less speculative. Shark corneas have been successfully transplanted into human eyes, and a synthetic skin for burn victims has been

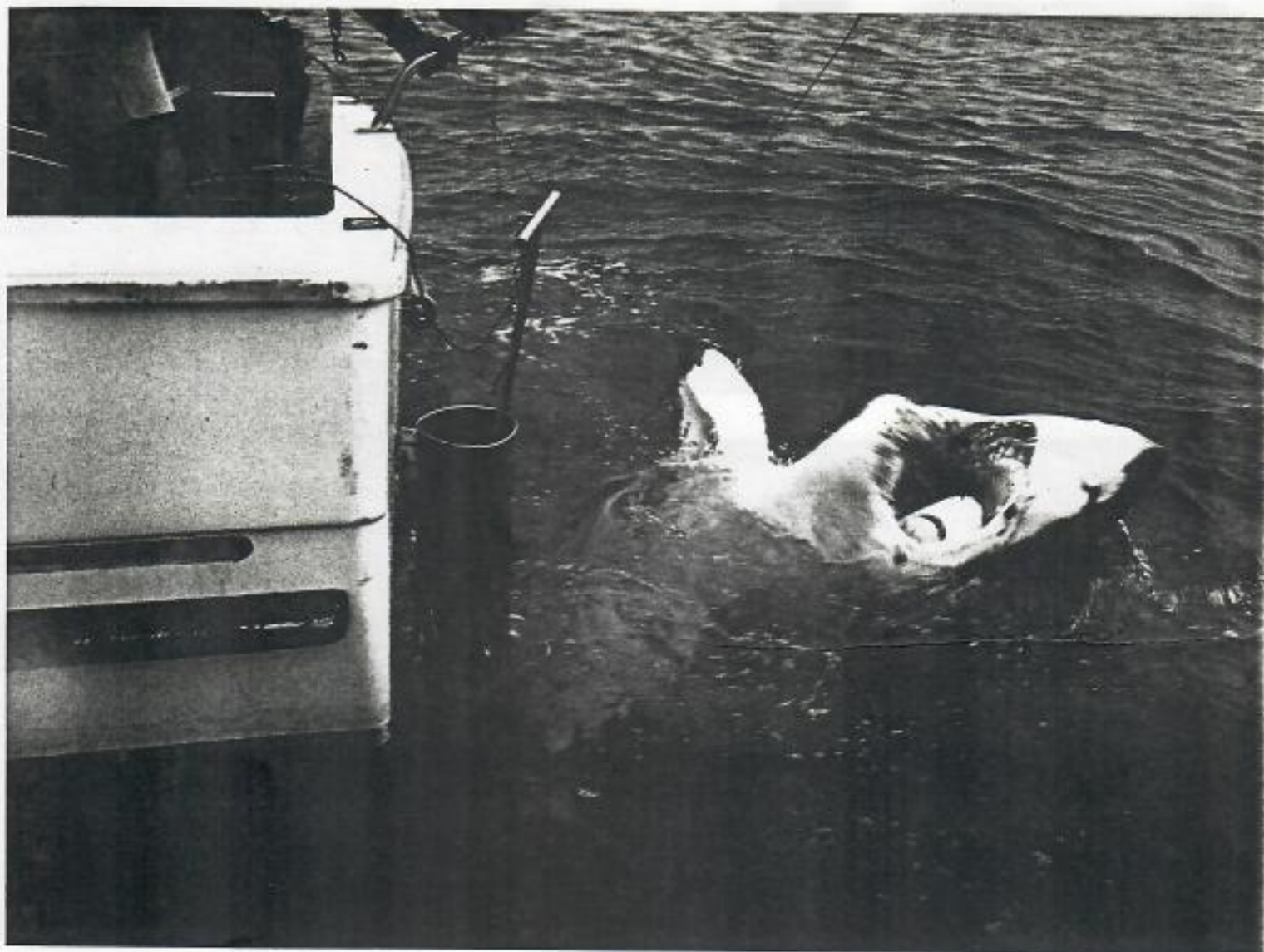
manufactured using a chemical extracted from cartilage.

Sharks are among several species of gamefish, including marlin and tuna, that are sought all over the world. Their great size and fearsome reputation has made them attractive prizes for anglers.

The International Game Fishing Association recognises nine species of sharks – the blue, hammerhead, mako, porbeagle, school (tope), thresher, tiger, whaler and great white – which can bring anglers points in a competition. Strict rules govern fishing competitions and records are established by anglers for catching the heaviest shark on various standard weights of line.

Although big sharks, such as great whites and tigers, are the most spectacular sights at the weighing station, it is the mako (nicknamed 'blue dynamite') that is





Exciting moments during a game fishing contest off Port Stevens, on the east coast of Australia. A large great white shark, coaxed to the surface by blood and bait in the water, circles ominously before snatching a 2.1-m (7-ft), 80-kg (176-lb) dead whaler shark hanging from the stern of the boat (left). Seconds later it rises to the surface, its mouth gaping, showing the dead whaler inside (right). After 2½ hours the great white was hooked, but the hook pulled out after the shark had been played for 4½ hours on 37-kg (80-lb) line. Those on board estimated its weight at between 1800 and 2300 kg (4000 and 5000 lb).

most prized as a fighting fish. A mako will jump metres out of the water in an effort to dislodge the hook in its mouth, and can take many hours to conquer and capture. The great white has also been known to leap from the water when hooked, but most other species dive deep, and are gradually worn down by skill and persistence.

#### THE SHARKS WE EAT

Shark flesh is eaten all over the world, although it is not always identified as such because of public resistance to sharks as food. In the United States mako flesh is often sold as swordfish, which is a delicacy, and in Britain many spiny dogfish end up in fish and chip shops.

Apart from a public distaste for the idea of eating sharks, the only problem with marketing the flesh is that it can develop a taste and smell of ammonia if it is not handled properly. Sharks must be bled as soon as they are captured so that urea is removed from the flesh. This is usually done on board the fishing boat, and involves removing the head and belly flaps from the fish. After that has been done it is almost impossible for a layman to identify what remains as part of a shark.

Melbourne is the major outlet for sharks in Australia, although bins of school sharks (most of which are only about 40 cm [16 in] long), wobbegongs, angel sharks, and perhaps a few hammerheads and whalers are offered for sale at the Sydney fish markets most mornings. The majority of these end up in suburban fish shop windows, labelled as 'boneless fillets'.



A bin of small school sharks for sale at the Sydney fish markets.



## Part Three

# 3

## Facts About Sharks and Shark Attack

---

All 344 known species of sharks are described in detail on the following pages. This section also includes a comprehensive guide to shark records, and maps showing the locations of all documented attacks on humans.



*Catulus major* 1 großer Hundfisch



*Catulus* 2 *Cunicula Ariflet* Kleiner Meerhund



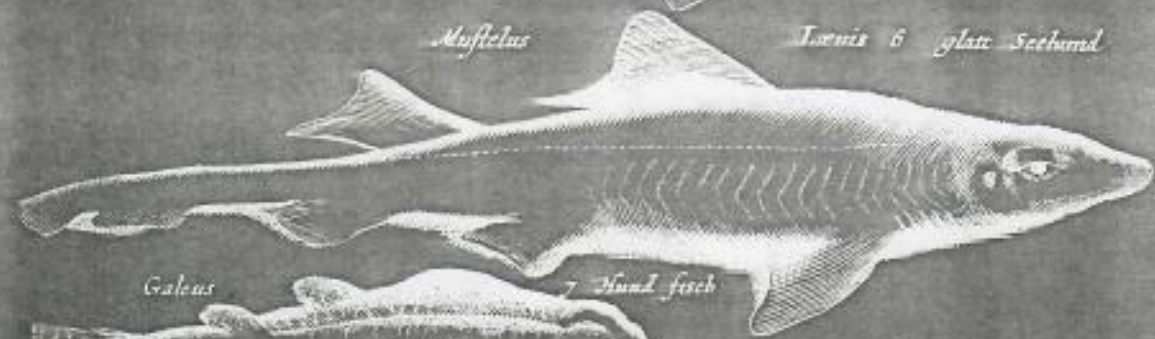
*Cunicula* 4 *Galus canis* ein ort der kleinen Meerhund



*Mustelus Spinae* 5 Stachel hund



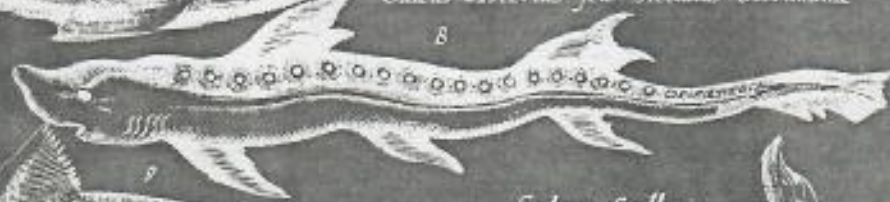
*Mustelus* *Ioanis* 6 glatte Seehund



*Galus* 7 Hundfisch



*Galus Arterias seu stellatus* Sternhund 8



*Galus Stellaris*  
*Galus Glaucus Venetianus* Gesn





# SHARKS OF THE WORLD

*On the following pages are detailed all 344 known species of sharks, with illustrations of some of the most interesting and remarkable of them. The way in which sharks are classified into orders, families, genera and species – and the features that help in identifying them – are explained below.*

The bull shark, Van Rooyen's shark, the Zambezi shark, the river shark, the Nicaragua shark, shovelnose, the cub shark – these are all the same creature that is found and dreaded worldwide. Common names for sharks can vary from region to region. Abundant sharks or man-killers are dubbed with many names; rare kinds may not get any common name at all.

An international system of naming animals had become necessary by the beginning of the eighteenth century, since by then huge numbers of animals were known. The system of binominal nomenclature (two-name naming) devised by the Swedish naturalist Carl Linnaeus (1707-78) is still used today. Each animal has a generic or

genus name (a noun, given a capital letter), followed by a specific or species name (an objective). The names usually come from Greek or Latin, are often in compound forms, and are written in italics. For example, *Ginglymostoma brevicaudatum* comes from the Greek for hinge-mouth, and the Latin for short-tailed. Sometimes names commemorate people or places. Scientific books and journals add the name of the person who first described and named the species, with the date, so the Port Jackson shark is given as *Heterodontus portusjacksoni* (Meyer, 1793).

The system goes further. The base units of the system are the species. (Broadly speaking, if two animals can produce fertile

offspring, they are of the same species.) Related species are grouped in genera; genera in families; families in orders; orders in classes; classes in phyla; and phyla in the animal kingdom.

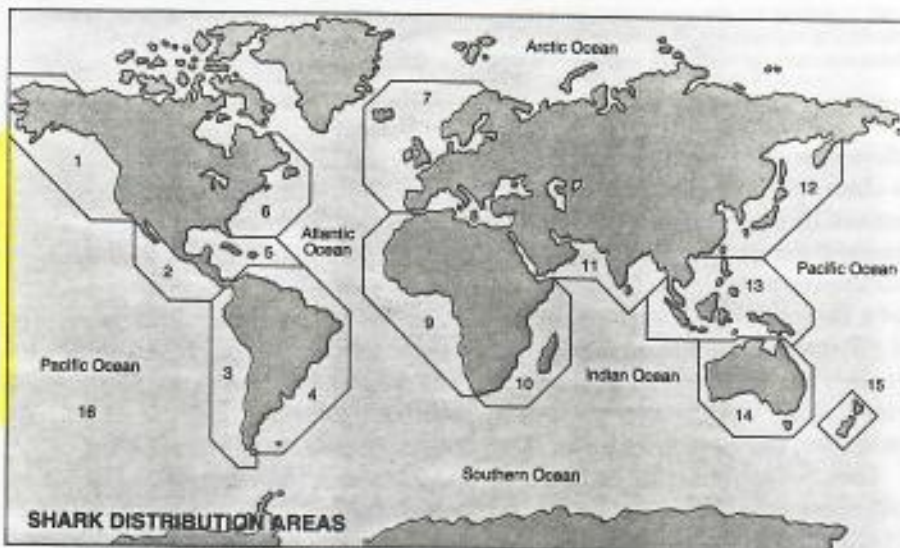
The animal kingdom consists of about 30 phyla, each grouping animals with a particular body plan. For instance, spiders and people are in different phyla, but sharks and people are in the same phylum because they both have backbones. The backboneed animals (phylum Chordata) are divided into classes that include reptiles, birds, mammals and the three classes of fishes: jawless fishes, those with bony skeletons, and those with a rod of cartilage for a backbone (the class which includes sharks).

The class of cartilaginous fishes – Chondrichthyes – consists of sharks, rays, chimaeras and ratfishes. Sharks and rays have a unique sort of blood, and have upper jaws slung from their skulls, not fixed as with chimaeras and

## HOW THE GUIDE TO SHARK SPECIES IS ORGANISED

The charts that start on page 156 list all known sharks by their most recent scientific names – others that may be found in modern books appear in the index (p 202). Space allows only the more widely used common names to be included, and again these are all indexed. Each shark's range is given with a series of numbers that relate to the map (right). It divides the world into regions which are for convenience only – they are not based on water temperatures or currents. Again, lack of space prevents the inclusion (where known) of a full description of the preferred habitat of each shark, such as rocky or sandy bottom. The first size given is the maximum known; the following two are the average for females (♀) and males (♂).

Frequent new finds and current research make any list of sharks obsolete shortly after publication. This list was assembled with considerable help from the two-volume *Sharks of the World* which was compiled by Dr Leonard J.V. Compagno for the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organisation and published in 1984. It gives considerably more information about each shark than it has been possible to include here, but much still remains to be discovered about many of the world's rarer species.



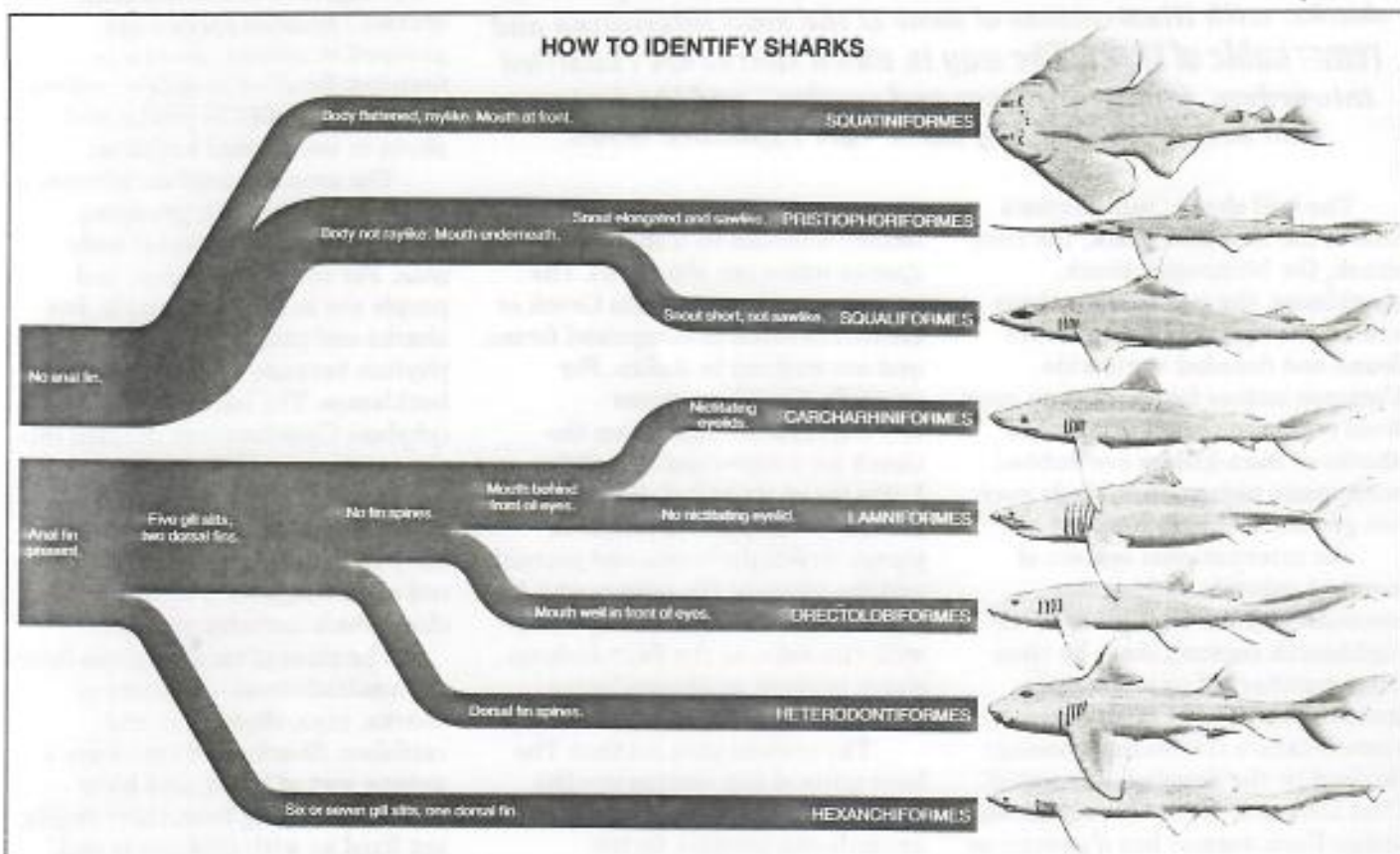
*It is obviously difficult to be precise about the global distribution of animals that move freely in the oceans. The data given in the charts is approximate only, and indicates that particular species have been found in the region(s) indicated, but not necessarily that they never occur in those that are not*

*marked. In some cases the known range of a species might be much more localised than is shown here, but it has been impossible to be more precise in the limited space available. The extent to which some species, such as the bull shark, venture into fresh water has not been mapped.*



# SHARKS OF THE WORLD

## HOW TO IDENTIFY SHARKS



Any shark may be sorted into its correct order using the simple chart above. Only the task of examining the eye to see if it has a nictitating membrane, in order to distinguish between carcharhiniformes and lamniformes,

presents any real difficulties. The task of sorting a member of an order into its family, genus and species is more difficult, however. In many cases this can only be done accurately by an expert after many years of

experience, and then only by examining the specimen in minute detail.

Illustrated regional guides to the more common shark species are available for some parts of the world.

ratfishes, so they are placed in a sub-class, Plagiostomi (the oblique-mouths). Sharks differ from rays because their pectoral fins are separate from the sides of their heads; they have free upper eyelids, and gill openings on their heads (in rays they are located below the pectoral fins), so sharks are put in a super-order, the Selachimorpha.

The Selachimorpha comprises eight orders of sharks. HEXANCHIFORMES (six-gilled shapes), are the frilled and cow sharks. SQUALIFORMES (the Latin word *squalus* originally encompassed all sharks), are the dogfish sharks that include the smallest shark – the spined pygmy shark – and the world's fifth-largest

fish – the Greenland shark.

PRISTIOPHORIFORMES (saw-carriers) are the sawsharks, and SQUATINIFORMES (angel-fish shapes) are the angel sharks.

HETERODONTIFORMES (different teeth, for their small front teeth and large back teeth) are the bullhead sharks.

RECTOLOBIFORMES (extended [tail]-lobes), the carpet sharks – which includes the whale shark and wobbegongs. LAMNIFORMES (from the Greek lamna, a fish of prey), are the mackerel sharks that include the goblin, megamouth, basking, great white and thresher sharks. CARCHARHINIFORMES (jagged rasp, because of teeth or skin, or both), the ground sharks, include the

requiem sharks and hammerheads.

As the species *Homo sapiens* (Linnaeus, 1758) increases in numbers, and exploits the oceans more and more for food, new species of sharks will be discovered. Other species will be added to the lists just by scientists reappraising the ones already known. Each species has, or once had, a holotype or type specimen, kept in alcohol, or formaldehyde, glycerine and seawater, in a museum or other institution. To reclassify a species, a zoologist may review the published description and draw different conclusions, or re-examine the type specimen. Scientists often disagree on links between species, or on species themselves.



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<b>HEXANCHIFORMES (Frisled and cow sharks)</b>					
<b>Chlamydoselachidae (Frisled sharks)</b>					
<i>Chlamydoselachus anguineus</i>	Frisled shark, frilled-gilled s, frill s	1,3,4,7,9,10,12,14,15. Bottom, deep	196	Mouse-grey or dusky, paler below	Name means mantled shark + eel; a rare, primitive shark resembling a snake. It has six gill slits, the first nearly encircling the head and looking like a frilled collar.
<b>Hexanchidae (Cow sharks, sixgill sharks, sevengill sharks)</b>					
<i>Hexanchus perlo</i>	Sharfnose sevengill shark, perlon s, sevengill s	4,5,6,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15. Bottom, mainly deep, sometimes shallow inshore	137	Mouse-grey, off-white below	Fierce when caught, but small size prevents it from being considered dangerous.
<i>Hexanchus griseus</i>	Bluntnose sixgill shark, cow s, grey s, mud s, bulldog s	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,12,13,14,15,16. All levels, mainly deep	462	Mouse-grey, charcoal or russet	Taken for food, but its liver is toxic. Litters range from 20 to 106; size at birth about 65 cm (26 in). Has been found at depth of over 1800 m (5900 ft). IGFA game fish.
<i>Hexanchus vitulus</i>	Bigeye sixgill shark, lesser sixgill s, calf s	5,8,10,12,13. Warm temperate and tropical seas, generally bottom	180	Mouse-grey, off-white below	
<i>Notorynchus cepedianus</i>	Broadnose sevengill shark, ground s, cow s, broad snout	1,3,4,9,10,12,14,15. Often close to and on surface. Temperate seas	290 ♀ 240 ♂ 188	Sandy-grey or russet with dark spots	Aggressive, fights when caught. In captivity has attacked people. Suspected of unprovoked attacks. Possibly prefers rays and other sharks as food.

## SQUALIFORMES (Dogfish sharks)

### Echinorhinidae (Bramble sharks)

<i>Echinorhinus brucus</i>	Bramble shark, spiny s, alligator dogfish, prickly s	4,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,14,15. Bottom, deep, occasionally shallow	310 ♀ 220 ♂ 162	Purple-grey or brown, often spotted black	Fat, sluggish, usually covered with evil smelling mucus. In South Africa its liver oil is highly prized for medicine. Is covered in thorny denticles.
<i>Echinorhinus cookei</i>	Prickly shark, Cooke's s, spiny s	1,2,3,12,15,16. Bottom, shallow and deep	400	Grey to brown, white underside to snout	Has much smaller prickles than the bramble shark.

### Squalidae (Dogfish sharks)

<i>Acuolella nigra</i>	Hooktooth dogfish	3. Bottom, deep	60 ♀ 56	Charcoal to black, fin tips white	The 60 rows of teeth in each jaw are slightly hooked.
<i>Centropristis acus</i>	Needle dogfish	5,12. Deep	81	Light to dark grey	Like all members of the genus <i>Centropristis</i> , has huge green eyes.
<i>Centropristis granulatus</i>	Gulper shark, gulper	5,7,8,9,10. Bottom, deep	150	Sandy, paler below	Exploited in Japan for the oil in its large liver.
<i>Centropristis harrisoni</i>	Dumb gulper shark	14. Deep	60	Colour not known	So far, known positively only from southeast mainland Australia.
<i>Centropristis lusitanicus</i>	Lowfin gulper shark	7,9,10,12. Deep	160 ♀ 116 ♂ 100	Dusky, fin edges white or translucent	Name refers to its occurrence off Portugal, which was part of the Roman province of Lusitania.
<i>Centropristis moluccensis</i>	Smallfin gulper shark, Endeavour dogfish	10,12,13,14,16. Bottom, deep	98 ♀ 93 ♂ 77	Grey, white below	Plentiful off Mozambique and South Africa.
<i>Centropristis nankang</i>	Taiwan gulper shark	12. Deep	154	Colour not known	Only known off Taiwan where its liver oil is used.
<i>Centropristis squamosus</i>	Leafscale gulper shark, Nilson's deepsea dogfish	7,9,10,12,13,14,15. Deep, also pelagic	158 ♀ 147	Charcoal	Has overlapping denticles on small stalks covering its flanks.



Frisled shark  
*Chlamydoselachus anguineus*  
196 cm



Sharfnose sevengill shark  
*Hexanchus perlo*  
137 cm



Bramble shark  
*Echinorhinus brucus*  
310 cm

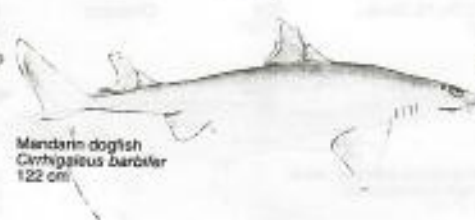
\*For note on size, and distribution map, see box p154.



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Centrophorus tessellatus</i>	Mosaic gulper shark, tessellated deepwater s	12,16. Bottom, deep	89	Fawn, pale white bands at fin edges	Centro-phorus means spine-bearing. All in this genus have a strong spine on each dorsal fin.
<i>Centrophorus uyato</i>	Little gulper shark, southern dogfish	5,8,9,10. Bottom, deep	100 ♀ 82 ♂ 88	Light mouse-grey, paler below	
<i>Centroscyllium fabricii</i>	Black dogfish	6,7,9. Baffin Island and Greenland. Bottom, deep, sometimes surface	84 ♀ 64	Chocolate brown, white fin spines	Occurs off the west coast of Africa, also close to Arctic areas where it is commonly taken from near freezing waters.
<i>Centroscyllium granulatum</i>	Granular dogfish	Falkland Islands. Deep	26	Dusky to black	All members of this genus are luminescent.
<i>Centroscyllium kamoharui</i>	Bareskin dogfish	12. Deep	44 ♀ 43	Charcoal	The denticles are few and far apart.
<i>Centroscyllium nigrum</i>	Combtooth dogfish, Pacific black dogfish, black s	2,3,16. Bottom, deep	50 ♀ 50 ♂ 37	Stippled black, white tips to fins	All members of this genus have several rows of comb-like teeth.
<i>Centroscyllium ornatum</i>	Ornate dogfish	11. Bottom, deep	30	Black	Centro-scyllium means spiny small shark. They all have fine dorsal spines, the second much longer than the first.
<i>Centroscyllium niger</i>	Whitelin dogfish	12. Deep	43 ♀ 42	Mouse-grey, black below, white edged fins	
<i>Centroscymnus coelolepis</i>	Portuguese dogfish, Portuguese s	6,7,8,9,12. Bottom, deep	114 ♀ 92 ♂ 92	Chocolate brown	Used to be taken in large numbers off Portugal. Netted at 2640 m (8922 ft), deepest for any shark.
<i>Centroscymnus crepidater</i>	Longnose velvet dogfish, golden dogfish	3,7,9,10,11,14,15. Bottom, deep	90	Dusky black, golden or dark brown	
<i>Centroscymnus cryptacanthus</i>	Shortnose velvet dogfish	4,9. Bottom, deep	104 ♀ 103 ♂ 78	Dusky or charcoal	Crypt-acanthus means hidden spine. Dorsal fin spines are hidden within the fins.
<i>Centroscymnus macracanthus</i>	Largespine velvet dogfish	Straits of Magellan. Deep	66	Dusky	Only one specimen known, from Straits of Magellan, described 1906.
<i>Centroscymnus owstoni</i>	Roughskin dogfish, Owston's spiny dogfish	5,12,14,15. Bottom, deep	78	Dusky	Named after Alan Owston, an American and a collector of Japanese fish who lived in Yokohama.
<i>Centroscymnus plunketii</i>	Plunket shark, Lord Plunket's s	14,15. Bottom, deep	170 ♀ 150 ♂ 115	Chocolate brown	Named after a governor of New Zealand. Litters up to 36. Males and females of same size form separate, large schools.
<i>Cirrhigaleus barbifer</i>	Mandarin dogfish	12,13,14,15. Bottom, deep	122 ♀ 107 ♂ 86	Mouse-grey, pale below	Has mandarin-moustache-like barbels or flaps to nose, possibly trailed on sea-floor to detect prey.
<i>Deania licha</i>	Kitefin shark, Bonnaterre's deepwater s, seal s, black s	5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,14,15,16. Tropical and warm temperate seas; deep	159 ♀ 138 ♂ 99	Chocolate, often black-spotted	Skin is used for an abrasive leather. Has fringed lips, very strong jaws, and smooth, thorn-like upper teeth, while lower teeth are serrated, wide, triangular. Sluggish but takes swifter prey such as bonito, perhaps by ambush. No one is sure why males more often have fuller stomachs than females.
<i>Deania calcea</i>	Birdbeak dogfish, shove-nosed s, Thompson's s	3,7,9,10,12,14,15. Bottom, deep	111 ♀ 90 ♂ 80	Pale mouse-grey	All members of this genus have teeth that develop differently in males and females.
<i>Deania histriosa</i>	Rough longnose dogfish	9,12. Bottom, deep	109 ♀ 107 ♂ 84	Dusky	So far known only off Madeira and Japan.
<i>Deania profundorum</i>	Arrowhead dogfish	6,9,10,13. Bottom, deep	76 ♀ 73 ♂ 55	Dusky	Little known. Has a long, pointed snout.



Leascale gulper shark  
*Centropristis squamosus*  
158 cm



Mandarin dogfish  
*Cirrhigaleus barbifer*  
122 cm



Arrowhead dogfish  
*Deania profundorum*  
76 cm



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Deania quadrispinosum</i>	Longsnout dogfish	9,10,14. Deep	114	Chocolate	Little known. In Australia, southeastern and southern mainland coast only.
<i>Etmopterus baxteri</i>	New Zealand lanternshark	15. Bottom, deep	75 ♀ 75 ♂ 66	Dusky with large black spots below	The skin of all lanternsharks secretes a luminous mucus.
<i>Etmopterus brachyurus</i>	Shorttail lanternshark	13. Bottom, deep	24	Brown, black fin stripes, black below	
<i>Etmopterus bullisi</i>	Lined lanternshark	5,6. Bottom, deep		Charcoal, yellowish spot on head	Little known. No length can be given because the largest measured specimen was immature.
<i>Etmopterus decacuspoides</i>	Combtoothed lanternshark	13. Bottom, deep	29	Brown, black fin stripes, black below	Known from only one specimen described in 1966. <i>Deca-cuspoides</i> = ten-pointed. Upper teeth have 8-10 cusplets each side.
<i>Etmopterus gracilispinis</i>	Broadbanded lanternshark	4,6,9. Bottom, deep, and at moderate depths over very deep water	33 ♀ 33 ♂ 25	Charcoal, broad black fin stripes	
<i>Etmopterus granulosus</i>	Southern lanternshark	3,4,9. Deep	40	Brown, black below, black fin streaks	Lengths of mature males and females not known; an immature male was 32 cm (13 in.).
<i>Etmopterus hawaiiensis</i>	Caribbean lanternshark, blackbelly dogfish	5,8. Bottom, deep	50 ♀ 30 ♂ 26	Chocolate, yellowish spot on head	
<i>Etmopterus lucifer</i>	Blackbelly lanternshark, Moller's deepsea dogfish	4,10,12,13,14,15. Bottom, deep	42 ♀ 34 ♂ 35	Dusky, paler fins, black fin stripes	Has survived in captivity in Japan.
<i>Etmopterus poli</i>	African lanternshark	9. Bottom, deep	24 ♀ 24 ♂ 23	Charcoal, dark bands above fins and tail	
<i>Etmopterus princeps</i>	Great lanternshark	6,7,9. Bottom, deep	75 ♀ 55	Dusky, black below	Has been found more than 2000 m (6500 ft) down.
<i>Etmopterus pusillus</i>	Smooth lanternshark	4,5,7,9,10,12. Bottom, deep, and surface to deep in oceanic waters	75 ♀ 42 ♂ 35	Black, yellow spot on head, pale fin edges	
<i>Etmopterus schultzi</i>	Fringetail lanternshark	5. Bottom, deep	30 ♀ 29 ♂ 27	Fawn with dark marks, dark below	All fins have wide fringes of horny 'hair'.
<i>Etmopterus sentosus</i>	Thorny lanternshark	10. Bottom, deep		Charcoal with black marks, darker below	<i>Sentosus</i> means thorny. This shark has two lines of large spiny denticles on flank. An immature specimen was 27 cm (11 in.) long.
<i>Etmopterus spinax</i>	Velvet belly	7,8,9. Bottom, medium-deep and deep	60 ♀ 34 ♂ 34	Brown, black below with greenish line	Forms large schools; common.
<i>Etmopterus unicolor</i>	Brown lanternshark	12	53	Dusky	
<i>Etmopterus villosus</i>	Hawaiian lanternshark	16. Bottom, deep	46+	Dusky with black marks, darker below	
<i>Etmopterus virens</i>	Green lanternshark, green dogfish	5. Deep	23 ♀ 23 ♂ 21	Chocolate, black-green sheen below	Catching large prey may be done in groups.
<i>Euprotomicroides zantedeschiae</i>	Tailight shark	4,9. Oceanic waters off Uruguay and Cape Province, South Africa	42	Brown, black below, light fin edges	Among the smallest of all sharks. A gland below its tail secretes a luminous blue substance. Known only from two specimens (Uruguay, 1966, and South Africa, 1980).



African lanternshark  
*Etmopterus poli*  
24 cm



Tailight shark  
*Euprotomicroides zantedeschiae*  
42 cm



Pygmy shark  
*Euprotomicrus bispinatus*  
27 cm

\*For note on size, and distribution map, see box p154.



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Euprotomius bispinatus</i>	Pygmy shark, sime shark	Surface to midwaters of Indian, Pacific and South Atlantic Oceans	27 ♀24 ♂19	Fawn to charcoal, clear fin edges	Found near surface at night, making big vertical journeys by day (up to 1500 m, 4900 ft, each way). Luminescent undersides.
<i>Heteroscymnoides marleyi</i>	Longnose pygmy shark	8,10. Probably oceanic	28	Pale brown, translucent edges to fins	Known only from two specimens (Natal, Africa, 1934 and near Ascension Island in the Atlantic, 1980).
<i>Isistius brasiliensis</i>	Cookiecutter shark, cigar s, luminous s, Brazilian s	4,5,8,12,14,16. Oceanic, surface to deep waters	50 ♀44 ♂35	Chocolate, green pupils to large eyes	<i>Isistius</i> from <i>Isis</i> , goddess of light, because it emits a vivid green light from its belly. The glow possibly attracts predators which then fall prey to this shark. It has very strong jaws and long teeth; can clamp itself to prey as big as itself by its lips; it bites, twists and gouges out a plug of flesh. Victims include dolphins and whales. Has been known to attack rubber casings to sonar domes of submarines. Swallows loose lower teeth, perhaps for calcium. Possibly makes vertical journeys of more than 2 or 3 km (well over 1 mile) up and down each day.
<i>Isistius plutodus</i>	Large-tooth cookiecutter shark	5,12. Moderate and possibly deep waters	42	Chocolate, paler patch under head	<i>Plutodus</i> = plenty-toothed. Its huge lower jaw teeth are, for its size, the largest of any living shark. Can cut very deep plugs of flesh from victims. A plug of flesh in the stomach of one was the diameter of its mouth but twice as long.
<i>Scymnodon alatus</i>	Sherwood dogfish	15. Possibly oceanic	80	Dark brown	Known from only one specimen washed up on a beach in the 1920s in Canterbury, New Zealand.
<i>Scymnodon obscurus</i>	Smallmouth velvet dogfish	4,5,7,9. All levels of oceanic waters	59 ♀59 ♂51	Black	
<i>Scymnodon ringens</i>	Knifetooth dogfish	7. Bottom, deep	110	Colour not known	Has enormous, knife-edged teeth in lower jaw.
<i>Scymnodon squamulosus</i>	Velvet dogfish	12. Deep	89 ♂49	Black	
<i>Somniosus microcephalus</i>	Greenland shark, gurry s, sleeper s	6,7,9, also Greenland, White Sea, Kerguelen I. Surface in cold waters	640 ♀373 ♂293	Greyish-brown	In Arctic and North Atlantic waters, large numbers gather to feed around fishing and sealing operations. When gorging they are apparently oblivious to blows from clubs and other weapons. Their size alone was probably the basis for stories of attacks on people in boats; is now believed harmless. Is taken almost without resistance - simply being lured to surface then lifted with gaffs. Easily fished through holes in ice. Inuit (Eskimoes) traditionally used skin for boots, and formed small knives for cutting hair from lower teeth. Usually has one parasitic crustacean attached to each eye which may attract prey towards its host. This shark eats mammals, alive or dead; an entire reindeer minus antlers was found inside one. IGFA game fish.
<i>Somniosus pacificus</i>	Pacific sleeper shark, sleeper s, North Pacific s	1,2,12, also Siberian coast. Shallow in cold waters, elsewhere deep	700 ♀400	Slate	As name implies, sleeper sharks are sluggish yet they can catch swift-moving prey, including seals. Flesh is toxic unless dried or semi-putrid; symptoms of poisoning are like drunkenness.



Cookiecutter shark  
*Isistius brasiliensis*  
50 cm



Velvet dogfish  
*Scymnodon squamulosus*  
89 cm



Greenland shark  
*Somniosus microcephalus*  
640 cm



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Somniosus rostratus</i>	Little sleeper shark	7,8,12. Bottom, moderate and deep waters	140 ♀108 ♂71		Its comparatively small size shows that it is impossible to generalise about any genus.
<i>Squalus listcaudus</i>	Spined pygmy shark	4,7,9,10,12,13. Offshore and oceanic; tropical waters, deep	25 ♀21 ♂18	Mouse-grey, grey or black	Smallest of all sharks. Unique in having a spine on first dorsal fin only. Underside is luminescent. This eliminates any shadow when light comes from above, and predators are less likely to see it.
<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	Piked dogfish, spiny dogfish, skittledog, white-spotted dogfish, codshark, thorn dog	Worldwide in temperate and subarctic waters. All levels	160 ♀97 ♂79	Slate, few white spots, paler below	Probably the most common shark. At the beginning of the century 27 million were taken off the coast of Massachusetts every year. Flesh is prized by Italians, eaten in Britain as 'rock salmon' and 'flake' in Australia. Its abundance and non-specialised anatomy mean it is often studied in laboratories, and probably more is known of this than any other species. Gestation period is 18 to 24 months, longer than elephants or whales. May live over 30 years; some scientists estimate nearly 100. Is hated by fishermen who fear teeth and mildly poisonous spines on dorsal fins, and dread the damage it does to nets and catches, but is an important food fish. Is also used for liver oil, pet food, fishmeal, hide, fertiliser. Will enter brackish water. Forms huge schools, sometimes segregated by sex and size. Migrates to stay in water between 7° and 15°C (45° to 59°F); one tagged off west United States coast was found 7 years later off Japan, 6500 km (4000 miles) away. IGFA game fish.
<i>Squalus asper</i>	Roughskin spurdog, roughskin spiny dogfish	5,10,16. Bottom, deep	118 ♀103 ♂87	Chocolate, paler below	Has litters of about 21, each 26 cm (10 in) long.
<i>Squalus blainvillae</i>	Longnose spurdog, Blainville's dogfish	7,8,9,12. Bottom, deep and shallow	95 ♀60 ♂50	Mouse-grey, white marks, white below	Common; often forms large schools.
<i>Squalus cubensis</i>	Cuban dogfish	4,5,6. Bottom, moderate and deep	110 ♀62 ♂62	Mouse-grey, paler below	Common; forms large schools. A large parasitic crustacean lives in its mouth.
<i>Squalus japonicus</i>	Japanese spurdog	12,13. Bottom, deep	91 ♀79	Mouse-grey, white edged dorsal fins	
<i>Squalus megalops</i>	Shorthose spurdog, Spiky Jack, piked dogfish	9,10,12,13,14. Moderate to deep waters	71 ♀62	Dusky to grey, paler below	Megal-ops = large eyes. Like <i>Squalus acanthias</i> , this shark has a two-year gestation period (longer than whales).
<i>Squalus melanurus</i>	Blacktailed spurdog	16. Deep	75	Brown, black edges to tail and fins	Specimens found only off New Caledonia. Lashes about when caught and has a dangerous spine on its second dorsal fin.
<i>Squalus mitsukurini</i>	Shortspine spurdog	3,4,5,6,10,11,12,13,14,15,16. All levels	110 ♀72 ♂77	Dusky, white edges to fins	Common. Sometimes found off New Zealand in water only 4 m (12ft) deep.
<i>Squalus runcurell</i>	Cyrano spurdog	16. Deep	77 ♀71	Brown	Named for its very long pointed snout. So far, specimens found off Vanuatu only.

#### Oxynotidae (Roughsharks)

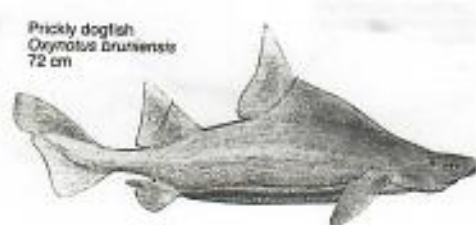
<i>Oxynotus brunensis</i>	Prickly dogfish, humanin	14,15. Bottom, medium and deep waters	72 ♀72 ♂60	Mouse-grey	All members of this single-genus family have large, sail-like, high dorsal fins above a stout body.
---------------------------	--------------------------	---------------------------------------	---------------	------------	---



Spined pygmy shark  
*Squalus listcaudus*  
25 cm



Piked dogfish  
*Squalus acanthias*  
160 cm



Prickly dogfish  
*Oxynotus brunensis*  
72 cm

\*For note on size, and distribution map, see box p154.



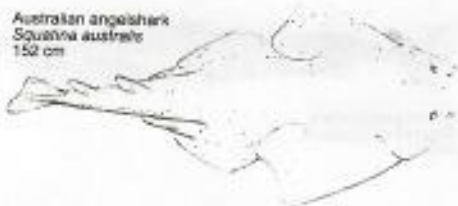
Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Oxyotus caribbaeus</i>	Caribbean roughshark	4. Bottom, deep	49	Brown to grey, with dark marks	All roughsharks have upper teeth that are larger towards the back, and lower teeth that point backwards.
<i>Oxyotus centrina</i>	Angular roughshark	7,8,9. Bottom, medium and deep waters	150	Mouse-grey, darker on head	Oxy-notus = sharp back.
<i>Oxyotus paradoxus</i>	Sailfin roughshark, sharp-back shark	7,9. Bottom, deep	118	Dusky, paler below	Roughsharks' large bodies and oily livers probably make them able to hover and coast at the bottom to seek food.

**PRISTIOPHORIFORMES (Sawsharks)****Pristiophoridae (Sawsharks)**

<i>Pliotrema warreni</i>	Sagitt sawshark	10. Bottom, medium to deep waters	136 ♀ 123 ♂ 97	Pale grey	Plio-trema = plentiful openings (gills). Sawsharks' 'teeth' on their snouts are enlarged denticles.
<i>Pristiophorus cirratus</i>	Longnose sawshark, common sawshark, little sawshark	14. Inshore, bays and estuaries, and offshore in medium to deep waters	137	Sandy or greyish, brown marks	Sawsharks differ from sawfish in having two barbels near the saw-like snout, and side gills. Much exploited for food.
<i>Pristiophorus japonicus</i>	Japanese sawshark	12. Bottom, offshore	136	Olive-brown	Sawsharks' long barbels probably detect prey disturbed by the snout.
<i>Pristiophorus nudipinnis</i>	Shortnose sawshark, southern sawshark	14. Bottom, medium to deep waters	122	Mouse-grey, paler below	The 'teeth' on the saws of this family are extremely sharp, but, unlike sawfishes, these sharks are inoffensive.
<i>Pristiophorus schroederi</i>	Bahamas sawshark, American sawshark	5,6. Bottom, deep, tropical waters	80	Pale mouse-grey, white below	Sawsharks bear live young. Until birth their saw teeth are folded back so as not to injure the mother.

**SQUATINIFORMES (Angelsharks)****Squatinae (Angelsharks, sand devils, monk sharks)**

<i>Squatina aculeata</i>	Sawback angelshark, monkfish	8,9. Bottom, medium to deep waters	188	Sandy, with symmetrical white spots	Angelsharks resemble rays but, unlike rays, fins are not attached to the head. This species has large spines on snout.
<i>Squatina africana</i>	African angelshark	10. Bottom, surf zone and deep waters	108 ♀ 99 ♂ 78	Mouse-grey, white spots, white below	Like all angelsharks or sand devils, often buries itself in sand or mud, with only eyes and top of body showing.
<i>Squatina argentina</i>	Argentine angelshark	4. Bottom	170	Colour not known	All angelsharks can, if provoked, inflict severe cuts, having strong jaws and sharp teeth.
<i>Squatina australis</i>	Australian angelshark, monkfish	14. Bottom, shallow inshore to deep waters	152	Sandy, many white and grey spots	The large pectoral fins of angelsharks can be cut into steaks.
<i>Squatina californica</i>	Pacific angelshark	1,2,3. Bottom, inshore, shallow and medium to deep waters	152 ♂ 95	Speckled sandy/russet, white below	Angelsharks' camouflage colouring allows them to lie in ambush waiting for prey. Can bite swiftly with extremely sharp teeth, and people should be very wary of this shark.
<i>Squatina dumeni</i>	Sand devil, Atlantic angelshark	4,5,6. Bottom, shallow inshore to deep waters	152 ♂ 100	Russet to light grey, white below	Called sand devil because it can inflict severe cuts on fishermen who take it.
<i>Squatina formosa</i>	Taiwan angelshark	12. Bottom, deep		Colour not known	Formosa = pretty, but name refers to Taiwan, not this member of a weird-looking family. Known from only one immature specimen (1972).

Caribbean roughshark  
*Oxyotus caribbaeus*  
49 cmSagitt sawshark  
*Pliotrema warreni*  
136 cmAustralian angelshark  
*Squatina australis*  
152 cm



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Squatina japonica</i>	Japanese angelshark	12. Bottom	200	Colour not known	In China, much exploited for food and for hide to make shagreen.
<i>Squatina nabulosa</i>	Clouded angelshark	12. Bottom	163	Colour not known	This, like several angel sharks, has survived in captivity.
<i>Squatina oculata</i>	Smoothback angelshark, monkfish	8,9. Medium to deep waters	160	Sandy/grey, black and white spots	Has large spines on the snout and head but not on the back, hence the name 'smoothback'.
<i>Squatina squatina</i>	Angelshark, monkfish, angelfish	7,8,9. Bottom, close inshore to moderately deep waters	183 ♀ 146	Sandy-grey/greenish, white below	Esteemed for food in Mediterranean countries (occasionally, under a sauce, masquerading as lobster). Occurs off Sweden and was named and described by Linnaeus in 1758.
<i>Squatina tergocellata</i>	Ornate angelshark	14. Bottom, medium to deep waters	55	Tawny, prominent rings, blue spots	Has fringed nostrils (present to a lesser degree in all angelsharks). Spines on snout and head, small spines on back.
<i>Squatina tergocellatoides</i>	Ocellated angelshark	12	63	Prominent rings on fins only	Known from only one specimen taken near Taiwan in the early 1980s.

## HETERODONTIFORMES (Bullhead sharks)

### Heterodontidae (Bullhead sharks, horn sharks)

<i>Heterodontus francisci</i>	Horn shark, horned shark	1,2. Bottom, moderately deep to very shallow waters	122 ♀ 58 ♂ 64	Sandy/grey, dark spots, yellow below	Most horn or bullhead sharks lay eggs in spiral flanged egg cases by which they get wedged in crevices. Dorsal fin spines are made into jewellery.
<i>Heterodontus galeatus</i>	Crested bullhead shark, crested Port Jackson s	14. Bottom, inshore and moderately deep waters	152	Tan, dark band below eyes	Egg case has tendrils up to 2 m (6 ft) long that anchor it to seaweeds. Young 17 cm (6.7 in) at birth.
<i>Heterodontus japonicus</i>	Japanese bullhead shark, horned s	12. Bottom, shallow and moderately deep waters	120	Russet-brown, saddle-like areas on back	Several females lay their eggs in one 'nest'. Like other bullheads, uses its broad, paddle-like fins to crawl on bottom.
<i>Heterodontus mexicanus</i>	Mexican hornshark	2,3. Bottom, shallow	70	Bronze-tan, black dots, head stripe	All bullhead sharks grind shellfish between their flat teeth. Some thrive and even breed in captivity.
<i>Heterodontus portusjacksoni</i>	Port Jackson shark, oystercrusher, pigfish, bulldog s	14,15. Bottom, shallow and moderately deep waters	165 ♀ 112 ♂ 87	Fawn/greyish, dark bars on flanks	A great deal is known about this shark from tagging and observation. Common, nocturnal. Has 'rest' areas, sometimes used by as many as 16 at a time. Ranges considerable distances from breeding areas, as much as 850 km (530 miles). Females have been seen carrying their egg cases, probably to wedge them in rock crevices. Harmless, although can bite.
<i>Heterodontus quoyi</i>	Galapagos bullhead shark	3. Bottom, inshore and moderately deep waters	59	Fawn/dusky, regular large black spots	Heterodontus = different teeth. Both jaws have pointed front teeth for grasping, and flat back teeth for crushing.
<i>Heterodontus ramalheira</i>	Whitespotted bullhead shark, Mozambique bullhead	10,11. Bottom, deep	83	Dark russet, white spots, cream below	Bullhead sharks are the oldest unchanged sharks; fossils have been found in rocks 200 million years old.
<i>Heterodontus zebra</i>	Zebra bullhead shark	12,13,14. Bottom, moderately deep waters	122	Dusky/black, zebra-like stripes	Bullhead sharks have blunt heads with large knobs above each eye.

Angelshark  
*Squatina squatina*  
183 cm



Mexican hornshark  
*Heterodontus mexicanus*  
70 cm



Port Jackson shark  
*Heterodontus portusjacksoni*  
165 cm



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<b>ORECTOLOBIFORMES (Carpetsharks)</b>					
<b>Parascylliidae (Collared carpetsharks)</b>					
<i>Cirrhoscyllium exopitum</i>	Barbelthroat carpetshark	13. Bottom, offshore, moderately deep tropical waters	93	Fawn, dark blotches across back	Known from only one specimen taken in the China Sea (1913).
<i>Cirrhoscyllium formosum</i>	Taiwan saddled carpetshark	12. Bottom, moderately deep waters	39 ♀ 37 ♂ 37	Pale, six saddle-like patches	Members of this family can change colour slightly to blend into the sea bed shades.
<i>Cirrhoscyllium japonicum</i>	Saddle carpetshark	12	49	Fawn with nine darker saddles	<i>Cirrho-scyllium</i> means orange-coloured dogfish.
<i>Parascyllium collare</i>	Collared carpetshark	14. Bottom, moderately deep waters	67 ♀ 66 ♂ 82	Tawny, dark collar and saddles	Occurs only around Tasmania and the southeast of mainland Australia.
<i>Parascyllium ferrugineum</i>	Rusty carpetshark, rusty catshark	14. Bottom, moderately deep waters	75	Mouse-grey, dark bands and spots	From southern Australian waters only.
<i>Parascyllium multimaculatum</i>	Tasmanian carpetshark, T. catshark, T. spotted cat s	14. Bottom, inshore	75 ♂ 73	Ash, many dark spots, white below	Found near river mouths and rocks in Tasmanian waters only.
<i>Parascyllium variolatum</i>	Necklace carpetshark, varied catshark	14. Bottom, moderate to deep waters	91	Fawn, dark collar, many white spots	Little known. Sometimes caught in rock lobster pots.
<b>Brachaeluridae (Blind sharks)</b>					
<i>Brachaelurus waddi</i>	Blind shark, brown catshark	14. Bottom, inshore very shallow and moderately deep waters	122	Fawn/dusky, white spots, yellow below	Called 'blind shark' because it closes its thick eyelids when taken out of the water.
<i>Heteroscyllium colcloughi</i>	Bluegrey carpetshark, Colclough's shark	14. Bottom, inshore	60	Grey, white below	Known only off Queensland.
<b>Orectolobidae (Wobbegongs)</b>					
<i>Eucrossorhinus dasypogon</i>	Tasselled wobbegong	13,14. Bottom, coral reefs and inshore waters	117	Fawn with dark network	Name means well-fringed nose and shaggy beard. The fringe and beard are formed of flaps of skin. Has reputation as a man-killer in Papua New Guinea, unsubstantiated.
<i>Orectolobus japonicus</i>	Japanese wobbegong	12,13. Bottom, inshore waters	103	Light and dark spots and lines	Wobbegongs have powerful jaws and dagger-like front teeth and can be dangerous if provoked or stepped on.
<i>Orectolobus maculatus</i>	Spotted wobbegong	12,13,14. Bottom, very shallow and moderately deep waters	320 ♀ 165 ♂ 165	Brown with lighter bars and blotches	Often seen climbing, half out of water, from one rock pool to another. Its attractive skin is used for bags/shoes. Wobbegongs possibly catch prey that has merely wandered near or even nibbled on their 'beards'. This shark is disliked by lobster fishers because it gets into pots to eat bait and lobsters.
<i>Orectolobus ornatus</i>	Ornate wobbegong, carpet s, banded wobbegong	12,13,14. Bottom, shallow inshore	288	Brown, light and dark marbling	The tough, patterned skin is used for leather.



\*For note on size, and distribution map, see box p154.



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Orectolobus wardi</i>	Northern wobbegong	14. Bottom, inshore, tropical	45 +	Ochre, black fin dots, 3 spots on back	Wobbegongs do well in captivity.
<i>Sutorectus tentaculatus</i>	Cobbler wobbegong, cobbler carpet s	14. Bottom, inshore	200-300	Brown, dark saddles and spots	Suto-rectus = seamed muscle, possibly named for the rows of 'stitching' in form of rows of warty lumps down back.
<b>Hemiscylliidae (Bamboosharks, long-tailed carpetsharks)</b>					
<i>Chiloscyllium arabicum</i>	Arabian carpet-shark	11. Bottom, inshore and offshore, shallow to moderately deep waters	70	Fawn	Chilo-scyllium = tipped dogfish. Members of this genus have flabby lower lips. So far only found in the Persian Gulf.
<i>Chiloscyllium caeruleopunctatum</i>	Bluespotted bambooshark, bluespotted catshark	10	67 +	Dusky, pale blue spots	Rare, little known. Until seen recently in fish hauls in Madagascar, known only from one specimen (1914).
<i>Chiloscyllium griseum</i>	Grey bambooshark	11,12,13. Bottom, inshore	74	Fawn, dark light bands on juveniles	Suggish and unafraid: can be caught by hand.
<i>Chiloscyllium indicum</i>	Slender bambooshark	11,13,16. Bottom, inshore	65	Fawn, with dark dots and smudges	Spanish and French names include 'elegant' - appropriate for its svelte body and markings.
<i>Chiloscyllium plagiosum</i>	Whitespotted bambooshark	11,12,13. Bottom, inshore	95	Chocolate, dark bands, white spots	Like several of the family, this shark does very well in captivity.
<i>Chiloscyllium punctatum</i>	Brownbanded bambooshark, brown-spotted cat s	11,12,13,14. Bottom, inshore	104	Fawn-russet, dark spots on juveniles	Can live up to half a day out of water. Common on reefs and in ports.
<i>Hemiscyllium freycineti</i>	Indonesian speckled carpetshark, Freycinet's s	13. Bottom, shallow	46	Cream to tan, rusty spots, cream below	The family all have sturdy paired fins that help them to clamber on reefs.
<i>Hemiscyllium hallstromi</i>	Papuan epaulette shark	13. Bottom, inshore	75 +	Tan, large and small dark spots	Little known.
<i>Hemiscyllium ocellatum</i>	Epaulette shark	13,14. Bottom, shallow tropical waters	107	Brown, dark spots, white-edged fins	Abundant on Great Barrier Reef. Harmless (like all this family). Will happily search for food at a reef-walker's feet.
<i>Hemiscyllium strahani</i>	Hooded carpet-shark	13. Bottom, inshore	75	Black 'hood' on head, white spots	Little known.
<i>Hemiscyllium trispeculare</i>	Speckled carpet-shark, speckled catshark	14. Shallow tropical waters	64	Tan, brown spots, bands on tail	Common on coral reefs.

#### Stegostomatidae (Zebra sharks)

<i>Stegostoma fasciatum</i>	Zebra shark, monkey-mouthed s, leopard s	10,11,12,13,14,16. Bottom, shallow, tropical	354 9201	Tawny, with dense dark spots	Has prominent ridges on body. Tail is half the total length. Docile. An attractive and popular aquarium species. Lays eggs in horny cases with tufts of 'hair' to anchor them.
-----------------------------	--	--	-------------	------------------------------	--



Brownbanded bambooshark  
*Chiloscyllium punctatum*  
104 cm



Zebra shark  
*Stegostoma fasciatum*  
354 cm



Nurse shark  
*Ginglymostoma cirratum*  
304 cm

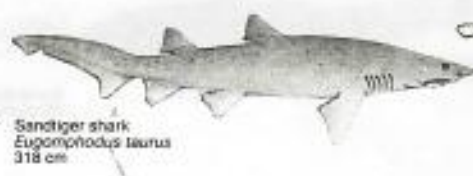
\*For note on size, and distribution map, see box p154.



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<b>Ginglymostomatidae (Nurse sharks)</b>					
<i>Ginglymostoma cirratum</i>	Short-tail nurse shark, nurse s	10. Bottom, inshore	75	Dark brown, paler below	Ginglymo-stoma - hinged mouth. All the family suck prey into their large mouth cavities, and all have remarkably strong skin that makes excellent leather.
<i>Ginglymostoma cirratum</i>	Nurse shark	2,3,4,5,6,9. Bottom, shallow inshore	304 ♀ 247 ♂ 241	Mustard-grey, often with dark spots	Large, clumsy, sluggish; generally inoffensive but will bite fast if provoked, and jaws clamped on victims have had to be pried apart. Is not to be confused with the grey nurse shark of Australia (see sand tiger shark, this page). Nocturnal. Sometimes rests during day in groups of as many as 36, even piled on each other. A popular and hardy aquarium species; some have been kept for 25 years. Is taken for food, and for its skin, and in Brazil fishermen use its earstones (otoliths) as a diuretic.
<i>Veprinus cirratus</i>	Tawny nurse shark, Madame X, spitting s, giant sleepy s	10,11,13,14,16. Bottom, inshore, very shallow to moderately deep tropical waters	320 ♀ 260 ♂ 250	Tawny	Sucks prey into its mouth, and can reverse this action to spit when caught. Grunts between spittings. Nocturnal; rests in piles in crevices and caves. Thrives in captivity; will bite if provoked.
<b>Rhinodontidae (Whale sharks)</b>					
<i>Rhinodon typus</i>	Whale shark	2,3,4,5,6,9,10,11,12,13,14,16. Tropical and warm temperate waters, oceanic and inshore	1265 ♀ 800 ♂ 900	Charcoal, yellow spots, white below	The largest shark and the largest fish in the world (larger than small whales). Rhini-odon means file tooth; it has over 300 bands of minute teeth. Is a filter feeder, eating tiny plankton/small fishes, but will also take garbage: the stomach of one revealed a boot, a tin bucket, a wallet and part of an ear. Sometimes groups in hundreds. So inoffensive that people have walked on their backs.
<b>LAMNIFORMES (Mackerel sharks)</b>					
<b>Odontaspidae (Sandtiger sharks)</b>					
<i>Eugomphodus aurus</i>	Sandtiger shark, grey nurse s, sand s, ragged-tooth s, spotted ragged-tooth s	4,5,6,8,9,10,12,13,14. All water levels, surf zone and reefs	318 ♀ 260 ♂ 238	Mouse-grey, yellow spots, white below	Has a bad reputation as man-eater in Australia but this may be due to confusion with other sharks as it is inoffensive unless provoked. Popular aquarium species because it looks fierce. Inside the mother, several embryos develop at different stages: the largest, with well developed teeth, eats eggs and smaller embryos; one embryo per uterus survives, to be born about 100 cm (39 in) long. Can swallow air and hold it in stomach for neutral buoyancy. Groups sometimes herd schools of prey. IGFA game fish.
<i>Eugomphodus ricuspoides</i>	Indian sandtiger	11. Inshore and offshore waters	370 +	Mouse-grey, paler below	This fish is possibly the sandtiger shark described above. The type specimen taken in 1878 was lost.
<i>Odontaspis ferox</i>	Smalltooth sandtiger, shovel-nose shark	1,2,7,8,9,10,12,14,15,16. Bottom, moderate to deep waters	360 ♂ 275	Charcoal, russet spots, paler below	Despite the name <i>ferox</i> , this shark has never been accused of attacking people.
<i>Odontaspis noronhai</i>	Bigeye sandtiger	4,9. Deep	360	Dark brown	Until recently known only from one specimen (1955). Has been taken from between 600 and 1000 m (2000 and 3300 ft) down.
<b>Mitsukurinidae (Goblin sharks)</b>					
<i>Mitsukurina owstoni</i>	Goblin shark, elfin	4,7,9,10,12,14. Bottom, deep offshore, and shallow inshore waters	335 ♂ 293	Pink-white	Until found off Japan in 1898, believed extinct for 100 million years. Has weird snout overhanging protruding jaws.



Whale shark  
*Rhinodon typus*  
1370 cm



Sandtiger shark  
*Eugomphodus aurus*  
318 cm



Goblin shark  
*Mitsukurina owstoni*  
335 cm



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<b>Pseudocarchariidae (Crocodile sharks)</b>					
<i>Pseudocarcharias kamoharui</i>	Crocodile shark	2,9,10,12,13,16. Oceanic, pelagic; sometimes bottom inshore	110 ♀ 96 ♂ 92	Grey, paler below, white fin edges	Is a cannibal inside the mother like the sandtiger shark but, mysteriously, two embryos per uterus survive. Can bite very hard when captured. Oily liver gives neutral buoyancy.
<b>Megachasmidae (Megamouth sharks)</b>					
<i>Megachasma pelagios</i>	Megamouth shark	16. Deep, oceanic waters	446	Dusky brown to black	Known only from two specimens. Finding a new giant species that was also a new genus and new family was the most exciting shark discovery this century (off Hawaii, 1976). It has an enormous luminous mouth with 100+ rows of teeth. Lives midwater.
<b>Alopiidae (Thresher sharks)</b>					
<i>Alopias pelagicus</i>	Pelagic thresher, smalltooth thresher	2,10,11,12,13,14,16. Oceanic, sometimes inshore, surface to moderate depths	330 ♀ 297 ♂ 276	Grey, white below	All thresher sharks have tails nearly as long as the rest of the body, and they are cannibals within the uterus. All IGFA fishes.
<i>Alopias superciliosus</i>	Bigeye thresher	2,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,14,15, 16. Inshore, and surface to deep offshore waters	461 ♀ 392 ♂ 335	Charcoal/ purple, large green eyes	Threshers hunt cooperatively, encircling schools of prey and shepherding them with their long tails, used to stun and kill.
<i>Alopias vulpinus</i>	Thresher shark, whiptail s, fox s, thintail thresher	Worldwide in temperate to tropical seas, pelagic, surface to deep waters	549 ♀ 462 ♂ 359	Sooty grey, offwhite below	Sometimes leaps out of water. Threshers have been seen to use their tails to 'down' birds skimming the surface.
<b>Cetorhinidae (Basking sharks)</b>					
<i>Cetorhinus maximus</i>	Basking shark, bone s, elephant s, sailfish s	1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9,12,13,14,15. Surface, inshore and offshore	1230 ♀ 890 ♂ 650	Deep blue to charcoal, pale below	The second largest shark; can weigh about 4 tonnes. A filter-feeder, it may filter more than 2000 tonnes of water an hour. Often seen basking with dorsal fin above water, even upside down. Pairs or threes swimming nose-to-tail were probably basis for sea monster legends. Gestation may be 3 years 6 months. Is inoffensive unless provoked. One liver can yield 750 litres (165 gallons) of oil, the record being twice as much; the oil once used in tanning and in lamps is now taken for squalene.
<b>Lamnidae (Mackerel sharks, porbeagles, white sharks)</b>					
<i>Carcharodon carcharias</i>	Great white shark, uptail, Tommy, death shark, maneater, blue pointer, white pointer, white death	All tropical, sub-tropical and warm temperate seas, in surf and shallow bays	800 ♂ 345	Slaty brown or charcoal, white below	The most feared and fearsome of all sharks. Attacks boats, sometimes persisting until boat sinks. Can swim in bursts of high speed. Sometimes leaps out of water, has been known to leap into a boat. Serrated, razor-sharp teeth and powerful jaws allow it to eat almost any animal, including turtles, seals. Will eat carrion like dead baleen whales, garbage. Jaws and teeth fetch high prices as curios. IGFA game fish.
<i>Isurus paucus</i>	Shortfin mako, bonito s, blue pointer	All tropical and warm temperate seas, surface to moderately deep	394 ♀ 337 ♂ 240	Metallic blue, snow white below	The fastest shark and one of the fastest of fishes. Possibly the most prized game fish; puts up furious resistance. Leaps spectacularly, even into boats. Few reliable reports of attacks on humans but when stimulated can be savage and attack swiftly with huge grasping teeth. Considered dangerous. Like other family members, a cannibal within mother. Excellent eating. Jaws and teeth are made into ornaments.



Crocodile shark  
*Pseudocarcharias kamoharui*  
110 cm



Megamouth shark  
*Megachasma pelagios*  
446 cm



Pelagic thresher shark  
*Alopias pelagicus*  
330 cm

\*For note on size, and distribution map, see box p154.



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Isurus paucus</i>	Longfin mako	6,9,10,16. Deep, oceanic, tropical and warm temperate seas	417 ♀331	Blue-black, white below	Mako is a Maori word. Not recorded as having attacked people or boats but its large teeth make it dangerous. Makos can maintain body temperature higher than surrounding water.
<i>Lamna ditropis</i>	Salmon shark, Pacific porbeagle	1,2,12 and Bering Sea, surface to moderate depths, inshore and oceanic	306 ♂210	Dusky, pale below with dark marks	Di-tropis = two-keeled. All mackerel sharks have broad keeled tails but the two Lamna sharks have small extra keel. Salmon are a favoured food of this one.
<i>Lamna nasus</i>	Porbeagle, mackerel shark	3,4,6,7,8,9,10,14,15, also subantarctic waters and Barents Sea, all levels	300 ♀185 ♂240	Slaty blue/charcoal, white below	Often found in colder water than suits other sharks. A strong swimmer, swift and voracious. Like makos, can keep its body temperature several degrees higher than water around. IGFA game fish.

**CARCHARHINIFORMES (Ground sharks)**
**Scyliorhinidae (Catsharks)**

<i>Apristurus atlanticus</i>	Atlantic ghost catshark	9. Bottom, deep	25	Brown, dark edges to fins and gills	The catshark genus is one of the largest among sharks.
<i>Apristurus brunneus</i>	Brown catshark	1,2. Bottom, deep	68 ♀46 ♂53	Chocolate brown, pale fin edges	Little is known of any of the catsharks.
<i>Apristurus canutus</i>	Hoary catshark	5. Bottom, deep	45 ♀43 ♂43	Charcoal, darker edges to fins	All catsharks have strikingly flabby bodies and thin skins.
<i>Apristurus harknotti</i>	Longfin catshark	13. Bottom, deep	31+	Brown	Known from only one specimen (Philippines, 1934).
<i>Apristurus indicus</i>	Smallbelly catshark	10,11. Bottom, deep	34+	Mouse-grey	
<i>Apristurus investigatoris</i>	Broadnose catshark	11. Bottom, deep	26+	Brown	
<i>Apristurus japonicus</i>	Japanese catshark	12. Bottom, deep	71 ♂68	Dusky	Abundant.
<i>Apristurus kampei</i>	Longnose catshark	1,2. Bottom, deep	52	Dusky/black, white fin edges	Like several of the catsharks, found in very deep water (1900 m - 6200 ft down).
<i>Apristurus laurussoni</i>	Iceland catshark	5,6,7,9. Bottom, deep	68 ♀67 ♂68	Dusky to black	None of this family have any colour pattern.
<i>Apristurus longicephalus</i>	Longhead catshark	12. Bottom, deep	37+	Charcoal	Has a very long snout. Known from only one specimen (1975).
<i>Apristurus macrorhynchus</i>	Flathead catshark	12. Bottom, deep	66	Dun, paler below and pale fins	Most members of this family lay eggs in sturdy egg-cases anchored with tendrils.
<i>Apristurus maderensis</i>	Madeira catshark	9. Bottom, deep	68		Several new members of this genus have been discovered in the last 15 years. It may turn out to be largest shark genus.
<i>Apristurus manis</i>	Ghost catshark	6,7. Bottom, deep	85	Ash	Odd in profile: body very thick in the middle tapering to a narrow snout.
<i>Apristurus microps</i>	Smalleye catshark	9. Bottom, deep	54+	Dusky or purplish black	Has a fuzzy texture to its skin, like several members of this genus.


 Basking shark  
*Cetorhinus maximus*  
1500 cm

 Great white shark  
*Carcharodea carcharias*  
800 cm

 Porbeagle shark  
*Lamna nasus*  
300 cm



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Apristurus nasutus</i>	Largenose catshark	3. Bottom, deep	59 ♂55	Brown to charcoal	
<i>Apristurus parvipinnis</i>	Smallfin catshark	4.5. Bottom, deep	52	Black	Common in Gulf of Mexico.
<i>Apristurus platyrhynchus</i>	Spatulasnout catshark	12. Deep	80	Dark brown	
<i>Apristurus profundorum</i>	Deepwater catshark	6. Deep	51+	Dusky or black	Has been found 1600 m (5250 ft) down. Since it was named, others in this genus have been found living in deeper waters.
<i>Apristurus riveri</i>	Broadgill catshark	5. Bottom, deep	46 ♀40 ♂44	Chocolate brown	Males have much larger teeth, jaws and mouths than the females, possibly so the female can be grasped during mating.
<i>Apristurus saldanha</i>	Saldanha catshark	9. Deep	81	Blue-grey	
<i>Apristurus sibogae</i>	Pale catshark	13. Deep	21+	Reddish white	Known from only one specimen (Makassar Straits, 1913).
<i>Apristurus sinensis</i>	South China catshark	13. Bottom, deep	50+	Dark brown	Known from only one immature specimen (South China Sea, 1981).
<i>Apristurus spongiceps</i>	Spongehead catshark	13,16. Bottom, deep	50	Dark brown	Unique in having pleats and grooves around gills and throat. Known from only two specimens.
<i>Apristurus stenseni</i>	Panama ghost catshark	2. Deep	23+	Charcoal	Has an enormous mouth.
<i>Apristurus verweyi</i>	Borneo catshark	13. Deep	30+	Chocolate	Known from only one specimen (1934).
<i>Asymbolus analis</i>	Australian spotted catshark	14. Bottom, inshore, and at moderate depths offshore	61 ♀57 ♂55	Fawn, russet spots, pale below	Lives in temperate waters off southern Australia.
<i>Asymbolus vincenti</i>	Gulf catshark	14. Bottom, moderate to deep waters	61 ♀49 ♂51	Dusky, dense white spots, white below	Found in southern waters of Australia.
<i>Aetomyxerus macleayi</i>	Australian marbled catshark	14. Bottom, shallow	60 ♀51 ♂48	Fawn with grey saddles, black spots	Sometimes found in water merely 0.5 m (20 in) deep.
<i>Aetomyxerus marmoratus</i>	Coral catshark	11,12,13. Shallow	70 ♀53 ♂54	Fawn, dark streaks and white spots	Lives in crevices in coral reefs. Does well in captivity.
<i>Aulohalaelurus labiosus</i>	Blackspotted catshark	14. Shallow	67 ♀67 ♂58	Fawn, grey saddles, black dots	Found off Western Australia only
<i>Cephaloscyllium fasciatum</i>	Reticulated swellshark	13,14. Bottom, deep	42+	Dun, dark brown saddle, dark spots	When disturbed, swellsharks can inflate their stomachs with water or air to become almost spherical.
<i>Cephaloscyllium isabelum</i>	Draughtsboard shark, Isabel's swellshark	12,15. Bottom, moderate depths	100+ ♀86 ♂69	Fawn, dark saddles with dark blotches	Colouring in the New Zealand form is more distinctly chessboard-like than in Taiwanese and Japanese forms.
<i>Cephaloscyllium laticeps</i>	Australian swellshark, draught-board s	14. Bottom, shallow inshore to moderately deep waters	97+	Grey-russet, dark patches, pale below	Called 'Sleepy Joe' because it, like all swellsharks, is sluggish.



Smallfin catshark  
*Apristurus parvipinnis*  
52 cm



Spongehead catshark  
*Apristurus spongiceps*  
50 cm



Australian spotted catshark  
*Asymbolus analis*  
61 cm

\*For note on size, and distribution map, see box p154.



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Cephaloscyllium nasicorne</i>	Whitetailed swellshark	14. Bottom, moderately deep waters	100 ♂80+	Fawn, dark saddles, fins white-edged	All swellsharks except the Indian have jaws jointed so teeth are visible when viewed from below.
<i>Cephaloscyllium silasi</i>	Indian swellshark	11. Bottom, deep	36	Fawn with seven dark saddles	A dwarf swellshark.
<i>Cephaloscyllium sulflans</i>	Balloon shark, swellshark	10. Bottom, moderate and deep waters	106 ♀96	Pale with seven darker saddles	
<i>Cephaloscyllium ventriosum</i>	Swellshark	1,2,3. Bottom, shallow and deep waters	100 ♂83	Tan, dark and light spots and patches	Nocturnal. Groups sometimes rest heaped on top of each other. Thrives and has laid eggs in captivity. Young emerging from egg cases have two rows of large denticles used like ratchets to help them out.
<i>Cephalurus cephalus</i>	Lollipop catshark, head shark	2. Bottom, deep	28 ♀21 ♂21	Light-dark brown, green eyes	Scientific name means head-headed; very large gill region is probably an adaptation to life at bottom with low oxygen.
<i>Galeus arae</i>	Roughtail catshark, marbled catshark	4,5,6. Bottom, deep	43 ♀34 ♂31	Tawny, white outlined saddles	It is possible that the Caribbean subspecies lays eggs while the continental slopes subspecies bears live young.
<i>Galeus boardmani</i>	Australian sawtail catshark	14. Bottom, moderate to deep waters	61 ♂54	Pale grey, white outlined dark bands	Sawtail because of the rows of denticles on the edges of the tail.
<i>Galeus eastmani</i>	Gecko catshark	12,13. Bottom, deep	50 ♀38 ♂33	Dark patches, white tipped fins	'Gecko' because of the slender body. Egg-cases measure about 1.6 × 6 cm (0.6 × 2.4 in).
<i>Galeus melastomus</i>	Blackmouth catshark, blackmouthed dogfish	7,8,9. Bottom, moderate to deep waters	90 ♀66 ♂54	Tawny, dark patches, off-white below	<i>Galeus</i> = dogfish (Greek). The French common name means Spanish dog.
<i>Galeus munus</i>	Mouse catshark	7. Bottom, deep	63	Brown, paler below	Found off Iceland and the Faroes Islands only.
<i>Galeus nipponensis</i>	Broadfin sawtail catshark	12. Bottom, deep	65 ♀54 ♂54	Light mouse with dark saddles	The males' anal fin is much shorter than the females', a development probably related to the very long claspers.
<i>Galeus piperatus</i>	Peppered catshark	2. Bottom, deep	30 ♀28 ♂28	Tan, black dots, ash below	Found only in the northern Gulf of California.
<i>Galeus polli</i>	African sawtail catshark	9. Bottom, deep	42 ♀41 ♂37	White-edged dark blotches on back	
<i>Galeus sauteri</i>	Blacktip sawtail catshark	12. Bottom, at moderate depths offshore	45 ♀43 ♂37	Brown, black tips to fins and tail	
<i>Galeus schultzi</i>	Dwarf sawtail catshark	13. Bottom, deep	30 ♀28 ♂25	Saddles on dorsal fins, bands on tail	One of the smallest of sharks.
<i>Halaieurus alcocki</i>	Arabian catshark	11. Bottom, deep	30	Charcoal/ash, white tips to fins	Known from only one specimen (1913).



Australian swellshark  
*Cephaloscyllium laticeps*  
97 cm



Swellshark  
*Cephaloscyllium ventriosum*  
100 cm



Australian sawtail catshark  
*Galeus boardmani*  
61 cm



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Halaelurus boesemani</i>	Speckled catshark	10,11,13,14. Bottom, moderate depths	48 ♀45 ♂45	Brown, black speckles, grey patches	
<i>Halaelurus buergeri</i>	Blackspotted catshark	12,13. Bottom, moderate depths	49 ♀45 ♂39	Fawn, black spots, dark back patches	Like several relatives, the female retains several egg-cases inside uterus until embryos are well developed before laying the eggs.
<i>Halaelurus canescens</i>	Dusky catshark	3. Bottom, deep	70 ♀62 ♂62	Dusky	
<i>Halaelurus dawsoni</i>	New Zealand catshark	15. Bottom, deep	45 ♀40 ♂40	Fawn/grey, pale below, white spots	Found only off Auckland Island and the southern tip of New Zealand.
<i>Halaelurus hispidus</i>	Bristly catshark	11. Bottom, deep	29 ♀25 ♂25	Fawn/off-white, often stripes/spots	A very small catshark.
<i>Halaelurus immaculatus</i>	Spotless catshark	13. Bottom, deep	76 ♀75 ♂71	Ochre	Recently discovered (described in 1982).
<i>Halaelurus lineatus</i>	Lined catshark, banded catshark	10. Inshore, surf zone to deep waters	56 ♀49 ♂52	Fawn, dense flecks, 26 dark saddles	Has an upturned end to snout. Easily kept in captivity.
<i>Halaelurus lutarius</i>	Mud catshark, brown catshark	10. Bottom, deep	39 ♀35 ♂32	Dun, paler below	Lutarius = muddy; named because of its preference for muddy sea floors.
<i>Halaelurus natalensis</i>	Tiger catshark	10. Bottom, inshore to moderate depths	47 ♀47 ♂43	Tawny, ten dark saddles, cream below	Taken for sport.
<i>Halaelurus quagga</i>	Quagga catshark	10,11. Bottom, moderately deep tropical offshore waters	35 ♂31	Pale, zebra-like stripes, paler below	The quagga, now extinct, was a member of the horse family, striped like a zebra.
<i>Haploblepharus edwardsii</i>	Puffadder shyshark	10. Bottom, surf zone to moderately deep offshore waters	60 ♀50 ♂53	Cream, white speckles, grey saddles	'Shyshark' because when caught they hide their eyes with their tails.
<i>Haploblepharus fuscus</i>	Brown shyshark	10. Shallow, inshore	73 ♀66 ♂66	Reddish brown, vague saddles, white below	Does well in captivity.
<i>Haploblepharus pictus</i>	Dark shyshark	9,10. Bottom, shallow	56 ♀53 ♂56	Mustard brown, dark saddles, paler below	All the shysharks are sport fishes and prey to anglers.
<i>Holohalaelurus punctatus</i>	African spotted catshark	10. Bottom, moderately deep waters	34 ♀25 ♂31	Mustard, brown dots, white fin dot	Unlike most sharks, males of this genus are larger than females.
<i>Holohalaelurus regani</i>	Izak catshark, Izak, shy eye s	9,10. Bottom, moderate to deep waters	61 ♀49 ♂56	Dark brown, dark dots and light lines	Another species that hides its eyes with its tail when caught.
<i>Parmaturus campechiensis</i>	Campeche catshark	5. Bottom, deep		Brown	Known only from one immature specimen (Bay of Campeche, Gulf of Mexico, 1979).
<i>Parmaturus melanobranchius</i>	Blackgill catshark	13. Bottom, deep	85	Pale brown	All members of this genus have flabby bodies.



New Zealand catshark  
*Halaelurus dawsoni*  
45 cm



Tiger catshark  
*Halaelurus natalensis*  
47 cm



Brown shyshark  
*Haploblepharus fuscus*  
73 cm

\*For note on size, and distribution map, see box p154.



	Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
if egg- cloned	<i>Parmaturus pilosus</i>	Salamander shark	12. Bottom, deep	64 ♀ 61 ♂ 56	Brown	Salamanders are tailed amphibians with long bodies. <i>Pilosus</i> – hairy, perhaps for the crest of denticles on tail fin.
	<i>Parmaturus xanurus</i>	Filetail catshark	1,2. Bottom, deep	55 ♀ 51 ♂ 41	Dusky brown to black	Very large gill region, probably an adaptation to living deep down where oxygen levels are very low.
n tip	<i>Pentanchus profundicolus</i>	Onefin catshark	13. Bottom, deep	50	Colour not known	Has only one dorsal fin, like the frilled and cow sharks. Known from only one specimen (Philippines 1913).
	<i>Paroderma africanum</i>	Striped catshark	9,10. Bottom, surf zone to moderate depths inshore	101 ♀ 80 ♂ 84	Ash, dark longitudinal stripes	Often found in caves and among rocks. Does well in aquariums. A game fish.
ivity.	<i>Paroderma marleyi</i>	Barbeled catshark, black-spotted catshark	10. Moderately deep waters	65 ♂ 58	Ash, large dark spots on back	Rare.
	<i>Paroderma pantherinum</i>	Leopard catshark	9,10. Bottom, from surf zone to moderate depths	84 ♀ 66 ♂ 70	Spots/rings in longitudinal rows	Does well in captivity. A game fish.
ence	<i>Schroederichthys bivius</i>	Narrowmouthed catshark	3,4. Moderate depths, inshore and offshore waters	70 ♀ 40 ♂ 53	Mouse-grey dark saddles, some spots	Males' teeth are twice as long as females', and their mouths are much longer than females'.
	<i>Schroederichthys chilensis</i>	Redspotted catshark	3. Bottom, close inshore	62 ♂ 59	Pale brown, dark saddles and spots	
norse	<i>Schroederichthys maculatus</i>	Narrowtail catshark	5. Bottom, deep tropical waters	34 ♀ 34 ♂ 30	Light brown/grey, yellow-white spots	Strikingly slender-bodied.
eyes	<i>Schroederichthys tenuis</i>	Slender catshark	4. Bottom, deep tropical waters	70	Fawn, darker saddles edged with spots	Occurs off the Amazon River mouth.
glers.	<i>Scyliorhinus besnardi</i>	Polkadot catshark	4. Bottom, moderately deep waters	47	Pale, sparse black spots	<i>Scylo-rhinus</i> – dogfish-nose.
	<i>Scyliorhinus boe</i>	Boa catshark	5. Bottom, deep	54	Fawn/grey, saddles, rows of black dots	'Boa' because of its colouring.
or	<i>Scyliorhinus canicula</i>	Small-spotted catshark, sandy dogfish, rough hound	7,8,9. Bottom, shallow to moderately deep waters	100	Sandy, dense dark spots, cream below	Abundant. Eaten as 'huss' and 'flake' in Britain. Thrives in captivity.
nen	<i>Scyliorhinus capensis</i>	Yellowspotted catshark	10. Bottom, inshore and offshore, moderate to deep waters	122 ♀ 77 ♂ 83	Grey, dark saddles, yellow spots	Like several shark species, believed to live deeper in warmer waters.
	<i>Scyliorhinus cervigoni</i>	West African catshark	9. Bottom, moderate to deep tropical waters	76	Vague dark saddles/spots on flanks	Believed to lay eggs in cases 7 × 3 cm (3 × 2 in).
	<i>Scyliorhinus germani</i>	Brownspotted catshark	13.	24 or 36+	Large brown spots, vague saddles	Little known – even size of adults is uncertain.



Izak catshark  
*Holohalaelurus regeni*  
61 cm



Barbeled catshark  
*Paroderma marleyi*  
65 cm



Narrowtail catshark  
*Schroederichthys maculatus*  
34 cm



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Halaelurus boesemani</i>	Speckled catshark	10,11,13,14. Bottom, moderate depths	48 ♀45 ♂45	Brown, black speckles, grey patches	
<i>Halaelurus buergeri</i>	Blackspotted catshark	12,13. Bottom, moderate depths	49 ♀45 ♂39	Fawn, black spots, dark back patches	Like several relatives, the female retains several egg-cases inside uterus until embryos are well developed before laying the eggs.
<i>Halaelurus canescens</i>	Dusky catshark	3. Bottom, deep	70 ♀62 ♂62	Dusky	
<i>Halaelurus dawsoni</i>	New Zealand catshark	15. Bottom, deep	45 ♀40 ♂40	Fawn/grey, pale below, white spots	Found only off Auckland Island and the southern tip of New Zealand.
<i>Halaelurus lapidus</i>	Bristly catshark	11. Bottom, deep	29 ♀25 ♂25	Fawn/off-white, often stripes/spots	A very small catshark.
<i>Halaelurus immaculatus</i>	Spotless catshark	13. Bottom, deep	76 ♀75 ♂71	Ochre	Recently discovered (described in 1982).
<i>Halaelurus lineatus</i>	Lined catshark, banded catshark	10. Inshore, surf zone to deep waters	56 ♀49 ♂52	Fawn, dense flecks, 26 dark saddles	Has an upturned end to snout. Easily kept in captivity.
<i>Halaelurus lutarius</i>	Mud catshark, brown catshark	10. Bottom, deep	39 ♀35 ♂32	Dun, paler below	Lutarius = muddy; named because of its preference for muddy sea floors.
<i>Halaelurus natalensis</i>	Tiger catshark	10. Bottom, inshore to moderate depths	47 ♀47 ♂43	Tawny, ten dark saddles, cream below	Taken for sport.
<i>Halaelurus quagga</i>	Quagga catshark	10,11. Bottom, moderately deep tropical offshore waters	35 ♂31	Pale, zebra-like stripes, paler below	The quagga, now extinct, was a member of the horse family, striped like a zebra.
<i>Haploblepharus edwardsii</i>	Puffadder shyshark	10. Bottom, surf zone to moderately deep offshore waters	60 ♀50 ♂53	Cream, white speckles, grey saddles	'Shyshark' because when caught they hide their eyes with their tails.
<i>Haploblepharus fuscus</i>	Brown shyshark	10. Shallow, inshore	73 ♀66 ♂66	Reddish brown, vague saddles, white below	Does well in captivity.
<i>Haploblepharus pictus</i>	Dark shyshark	9,10. Bottom, shallow	56 ♀53 ♂56	Mustard brown, dark saddles, paler below	All the shysharks are sport fishes and prey to anglers.
<i>Holohalaelurus punctatus</i>	African spotted catshark	10. Bottom, moderately deep waters	34 ♀25 ♂31	Mustard, brown dots, white fin dot	Unlike most sharks, males of this genus are larger than females.
<i>Holohalaelurus regani</i>	Izak catshark, Izak, shy eye s	9,10. Bottom, moderate to deep waters	61 ♀49 ♂56	Dark brown, dark dots and light lines	Another species that hides its eyes with its tail when caught.
<i>Parmaturus campechiensis</i>	Campeche catshark	5. Bottom, deep		Brown	Known only from one immature specimen (Bay of Campeche, Gulf of Mexico, 1979).
<i>Parmaturus melanobranchius</i>	Blackgill catshark	13. Bottom, deep	85	Pale brown	All members of this genus have flabby bodies.



New Zealand catshark  
*Halaelurus dawsoni*  
45 cm



Tiger catshark  
*Halaelurus natalensis*  
47 cm



Brown shyshark  
*Haploblepharus fuscus*  
73 cm

\*For note on size, and distribution map, see box p154.



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Scyliorhinus haeckelii</i>	Freckled catshark	4. Bottom, moderate to deep tropical waters	35+	Tiny black spots on back, dark saddles	Little known.
<i>Scyliorhinus hesperius</i>	Whitesaddled catshark	5. Bottom, deep	47+	Large white spots and dark saddles	Hesperius = western; named for the region of the Atlantic Ocean in which it is found.
<i>Scyliorhinus meadi</i>	Blotched catshark	5,6. Bottom, deep	49+	Ash with 7 or 8 dusky saddles	Rare.
<i>Scyliorhinus retifer</i>	Chain catshark, chain dogfish	5,6. Bottom, deep	47 ♀ 41 ♂ 39	Yellow-green eyes, cream, brown marks	Stomachs have revealed small pebbles, possibly taken as ballast.
<i>Scyliorhinus stellans</i>	Nursehound, large-spotted dogfish, bull huss	7,8,9. Bottom, very shallow inshore to moderately deep offshore	162 ♀ 125 ♂ 125	Mouse-brown, dark and white spots	Another shark sold as 'flake' in British fish shops. Skin is sometimes made into leather called rubskin.
<i>Scyliorhinus torazame</i>	Cloudy catshark	12,13. Shallow, inshore to moderately deep waters	48 ♀ 39+ ♂ 44	Dusky, dark saddles, some light spots	Females deposit eggs in a nursery area.
<i>Scyliorhinus torrei</i>	Dwarf catshark	5,6. Bottom, deep	32 ♀ 26 ♂ 25	Fawn, dark blotches, white spots	Occurs in a limited area, off Florida, the Bahamas and northern Cuba.

#### Proscylliidae (Finback catsharks)

<i>Ctenacis fehmanni</i>	Harlequin catshark	10. Bottom, deep tropical waters	46	Russet bars, blotches and spots	Known from only one specimen (Somalia, 1973).
<i>Eridacnis barbouri</i>	Cuban ribbontail catshark	5. Bottom, deep subtropical waters	34 ♀ 28 ♂ 27	Dun or ash, off-white below	Very small and slender.
<i>Eridacnis redcliffei</i>	Pygmy ribbontail shark	10,11,13. Bottom, deep tropical waters	24 ♀ 19 ♂ 20	Brown, dark marks on fins and tail	The second-smallest shark. Produces one or two young, about 11 cm (4 in) at birth – remarkable as females mature at about 16 cm (6 in).
<i>Eridacnis sinuans</i>	African ribbontail catshark	10. Bottom, deep dark	37 ♂ 29	Mouse-grey, bands on dorsal fins	
<i>Gollum attenuatus</i>	Slender smoothhound	15. Bottom, deep	101 ♀ 101 ♂ 94	Mouse-grey, paler below	Little known and uncommon.
<i>Proscyllium habeneri</i>	Graceful catshark	12,13. Bottom, moderately deep waters	65 ♀ 51 ♂ 42	Large and small dark spots	

#### Pseudotriakidae (False catsharks)

<i>Pseudotriakis microdon</i>	False catshark, dumb shark	6,8,9,10,13,15. Bottom, deep	295 ♀ 253 ♂ 234	Dusky	Microdon = tiny-toothed, but there are about 200 rows of teeth in each jaw, and the mouth is very large. Sluggish.
-------------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------	-------	--

#### Leptochariidae (Barbelled houndsharks)

<i>Leptocharias smithi</i>	Barbelled houndshark	9. Bottom, tropical inshore waters	82 ♀ 70 ♂ 67	Ash or mouse-grey	Abundant off river mouths. Males' front teeth much larger than females', perhaps related to mating behaviour. Found in water with temperature between 20° and 27°C (68° and 81° F).
----------------------------	----------------------	------------------------------------	-----------------	-------------------	---



Nursehound  
*Scyliorhinus stellans*  
162 cm



Harlequin catshark  
*Ctenacis fehmanni*  
46 cm



False catshark  
*Pseudotriakis microdon*  
295 cm

\*For note on size, and distribution map, see box p154.



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<b>Triakidae (Houndsharks, smooth-hounds, topes, whiskery sharks)</b>					
<i>Furgaleus macki</i>	Whiskery shark	14. Bottom, moderately deep waters	160 ♀ 121 ♂ 122	Grey, paler below	'Whiskery' because of moustache-like nasal barbels.
<i>Galeorhinus galeus</i>	Tope shark, school s. soupfin s, vitamin s	1,3,4,7,8,9,10,14,15. Bottom, surf zone to far offshore	195 ♀ 162 ♂ 145	Pale bluish grey to purple-black	<i>Galeo-rhinus galeus</i> means shark shark shark. An important food fish. Not dangerous but will bite when caught. A game fish. Tagging shows it can live over 40 years. Can travel 56 km (35 miles) in one day. Formerly so much used for liver oil it was called the oil shark. Can produce 50 pups in one litter.
<i>Gogona ferox</i>	Sailback houndshark	13. Bottom, moderately deep	74	Mouse-grey	Known from only one specimen (Papua New Guinea, 1973).
<i>Hemirhynchus japonica</i>	Japanese tope shark	12,13. Close inshore and moderately deep offshore waters	120 ♀ 106 ♂ 92	White edges to fins	
<i>Hemirhynchus leucoperiptera</i>	Whitetail tope shark	13. Moderately deep inshore waters	98	White edges to fins	Leuco-periptera = white-winged.
<i>Hypogaleus hyugaensis</i>	Blacktip tope, lesser soupfin shark	10,11,12. Bottom, tropical and subtropical moderately deep waters	127 ♀ 118 ♂ 119	Ash, off-white below	Like almost every shark occurring near Japan, this fish is an important food source.
<i>Iago garricki</i>	Longnose houndshark	16. Bottom, deep tropical waters	75 ♀ 63	Colour not known	So far, found only off Vanuatu. At birth, the young are 23 cm (11 in) long.
<i>Iago omanensis</i>	Bigeye houndshark	11. Bottom at considerable depths, tropical waters	58 ♀ 49 ♂ 33	Mouse-grey, often black fin edges	Large gill region is an adaptation to life in water with little oxygen and a lot of salt. Males are two-thirds the size of females, and weigh one-sixth as much.
<i>Mustelus antarcticus</i>	Gummy shark, Sweet William, flake, smooth dog s	14. Bottom, inshore to moderate depths offshore	157 ♀ 80 ♂ 68	Grey, many small white spots	Ant-arcticus = anti-northern, i.e. southern. 'Gummy' refers to its flattened teeth. Has a strong odour.
<i>Mustelus asterias</i>	Starry smooth-hound, stellate smooth-hound	7,8,9. Bottom, shallow inshore to moderate depths offshore	140 ♀ 85 ♂ 81	Ash/charcoal, white spots, paler below	Called 'Stinkard' by Irish fishermen.
<i>Mustelus californicus</i>	Grey smooth-hound	1,2. Bottom, shallow inshore and offshore waters	124 ♀ 97 ♂ 88	Dark brown/grey, paler below	Will enter muddy bays. Does well in captivity.
<i>Mustelus canis</i>	Dusky smooth-hound, smooth dogfish	4,5,6. Bottom, shallow inshore to deep offshore waters	150 ♀ 106	Mouse, olive-grey/brown, white below	Can change colour to blend with background. Abundant off the United States, second only to the piked dogfish. Enters lower reaches of rivers but probably cannot live long in fresh water. Often used in research as it thrives in captivity. A game fish.
<i>Mustelus dorsalis</i>	Sharp-tooth smooth-hound	2,3. Bottom, inshore, tropical waters	64 ♀ 53	Mouse-grey or grey, paler below	<i>Mustelus</i> = weasel, because of its long snout.
<i>Mustelus fasciatus</i>	Striped smooth-hound	4. Bottom, inshore	125	Mouse-grey, paler below	Juveniles have dark stripes.
<i>Mustelus griseus</i>	Spotless smooth-hound	12,13. Bottom, inshore	101 ♀ 90 ♂ 77	Mouse-grey or charcoal, paler below	Survives in captivity.



Barbeled houndshark  
*Laptocheirus amethy*  
62 cm



Tope shark  
*Galeorhinus galeus*  
195 cm



Dusky smooth-hound  
*Mustelus canis*  
150 cm



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Mustelus henlei</i>	Brown smooth-hound	1,2,3. Bottom, shallow inshore to moderate depths offshore	95 ♀ 72 ♂ 63	Copper, white below	Abundant. Often found in shallow muddy bays and around oyster beds. Does well in captivity. Active and agile.
<i>Mustelus higmani</i>	Smalleye smooth-hound	4. Bottom, close inshore to moderate depths offshore	64 ♀ 53 ♂ 46	Mouse-grey or grey, paler below	Tolerates brackish water.
<i>Mustelus lenticulatus</i>	Spotted estuary smooth-hound, white-spotted gummy shark, rig	15. Bottom, inshore to deep offshore waters	137 ♀ 117 ♂ 99	Mouse-grey or grey, dense white spots	The only New Zealand smooth-hound. Important to New Zealand fishing industry. A sport fish.
<i>Mustelus lunulatus</i>	Sicklefin smooth-hound	1,2. Bottom, inshore to deep offshore waters	170 ♂ 103	Olive-brown or grey, paler below	Abundant.
<i>Mustelus manazo</i>	Starspotted smooth-hound	10,12,13. Bottom, close inshore	117 ♀ 91 ♂ 81	Mouse-grey, white spots, paler below	Abundant. An important food fish in Japan. Survives in captivity.
<i>Mustelus mento</i>	Speckled smooth-hound	3,4. Shallow inshore to moderate depths offshore	130 ♀ 88 ♂ 70	Mouse-grey, white spots, paler below	
<i>Mustelus mosis</i>	Arabian smooth-hound, Moses smooth-hound, hardnose smooth-hound	10,11. Bottom, inshore and offshore waters	150 ♂ 85	Mouse-grey or grey, paler below	Does well in captivity.
<i>Mustelus mustelus</i>	Smooth-hound	7,8,9. Bottom, shallow inshore to deep offshore waters	164 ♀ 122 ♂ 101	Grey, often black spots, white below	Litters of 4 to 15 are about 39 cm (15 in) at birth. Abundant. An important food fish. Also taken by anglers.
<i>Mustelus noronai</i>	Narrowfin smooth-hound, Florida dogfish	4,5. Bottom, close inshore to moderate depths	100	Grey, paler below	
<i>Mustelus palumbes</i>	Whitespotted smooth-hound	9,10. Bottom, inshore to deep offshore waters	120 ♀ 90 ♂ 82	Mouse-grey, white spots, paler below	Sometimes processed into 'bitlong,' a dried meat. A sport fish.
<i>Mustelus punctulatus</i>	Blackspotted smooth-hound	8,9. Bottom, inshore black	85	Mouse-grey, spots, paler below	Its dorsal fins are fringed.
<i>Mustelus schmitti</i>	Narrownose smooth-hound	4. Bottom, moderately deep waters	74	Grey, often white spots, paler below	An important food fish in Argentina and Uruguay. Survives in captivity.
<i>Mustelus whitneyi</i>	Humpback smooth-hound	3. Bottom, moderately deep offshore waters	67	Mouse-grey or grey, paler below	
<i>Squalogaleus queckettii</i>	Flapnose houndshark, flapnosed smooth-hound	10. Surf zone to close offshore	102 ♀ 91 ♂ 79	Grey, cream below	Has flaps to its nose that extend to the mouth. A sport fish.
<i>Triakis acunpinna</i>	Sharpfin houndshark	3.	102	Colour not known	Known only from two specimens taken off Ecuador.



\*For note on size, and distribution map, see box p154.



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Triakis maculata</i>	Spotted houndshark	3. Inshore waters	180	Generally has many black spots	Tri-akis = three-pointed (refers to the teeth).
<i>Triakis megalopterus</i>	Sharptooth houndshark, gully s, Sweet William	9,10. Bottom, shallow waters, surf zone and in bays	174 ♀ 159	Charcoal, often many black spots	Named 'gully' for its liking for crevices. Does well in captivity. A sport fish. Used for bitong (a dried maat).
<i>Triakis scyllium</i>	Banded houndshark	12. Bottom, shallow	150	Indistinct black spots	Often found in bays and at river mouths, occasionally resting in groups. A successful aquarium species.
<i>Triakis semifasciata</i>	Leopard shark	1, 2. Bottom, shallow inshore	180 ♀ 149 ♂ 122	Golden brown, dark saddles, black spots	Abundant and harmless. One of the most hardy aquarium species. Often enters muddy bays with tide, leaving as it ebbs. Eats clam necks, possibly removing shells by vigorous shaking once the clam is pulled free.

**Hemigaleidae (Weasel sharks)**

<i>Chaenogaleus macrostoma</i>	Hooktooth shark	11,12,13. Shallow and moderately deep inshore waters	100 ♂ 82	Golden brown or ash	Hooked teeth and large mouth probably help it snatch and hold fish prey.
<i>Hemigaleus microstoma</i>	Sicklefin weasel shark, weasel s	11,12,13,14. Bottom, moderately deep tropical waters	97 ♀ 82 ♂ 77	Ash or copper, black/white fin tips	A specialist feeder on squid, cuttlefish and octopuses. Short mouth probably helps suction feeding.
<i>Hemipristis elongatus</i>	Snaggletooth shark	9,10,11,12,13,14. Shallow inshore to moderately deep offshore, tropical waters	240 ♀ 194 ♂ 132	Golden brown or grey	Potentially dangerous because of long teeth (those on lower jaw protrude when mouth is shut), its size and its occurrence in shallow water. Prized as food in India. Similar sharks, twice as large, lived 70 million years ago, worldwide.
<i>Paragaleus pectoralis</i>	Atlantic weasel shark	9. Shallow inshore to moderately deep offshore waters	138 ♀ 97 ♂ 97	Golden brown or grey, yellow bands	Also a specialist feeder on squid and octopuses. Small teeth probably suited to holding such soft and squirming prey.
<i>Paragaleus tengi</i>	Straight-tooth weasel shark	12,13. Inshore	88 ♂ 83	Ash	Little known.

**Carcharhinidae (Requiem sharks)**

<i>Carcharhinus acronotus</i>	Blacknose shark	4,5,6. Moderately deep inshore waters	200 ♀ 120	Mouse-grey, dark tips to fins/snout	In captivity, faced with intruders, arches its back, raises its head and lowers its tail, perhaps as a threat. Is prey to larger sharks. Harmless. IGFA game fish.
<i>Carcharhinus albimarginatus</i>	Silvertip shark, silvertip whaler	2,3,10,11,12,13,16. Surface to deep, inshore and offshore waters	300	Charcoal, white tips to fins	Pentiful around reefs and islands. Fast, large and bold. Could be dangerous.
<i>Carcharhinus albus</i>	Bignose shark, Knopp's shark	2,3,4,5,6,8,9,10,11,16. Bottom, deep	300 ♀ 254 ♂ 241	Ash, darker fin tips, white below	Unlikely to be a danger since it lives deep down.
<i>Carcharhinus amblyrhynchoides</i>	Graceful shark	11,13,14. Inshore and out to sea, tropical waters	167 +	Charcoal, white streak on flanks	Carcha-rhinus = jagged-shark, or jagged-file, referring to teeth or skin, perhaps both.
<i>Carcharhinus amblyrhynchos</i>	Grey reef shark, long-nosed black-tail shark	10,13,14,16. Bottom, reefs and lagoons, and at moderate depths offshore	255	Grey, tail black edge to tail fin	Curious but generally not dangerous. Has attacked people (at least one fatality); possibly spearfishers were mistaken for their catch. Another shark to adopt postures and swimming patterns to convey threat to intruders.



Straight-tooth weasel shark  
*Paragaleus tengi*  
88 cm



Graceful shark  
*Carcharhinus amblyrhynchoides*  
167 cm



Grey reef shark  
*Carcharhinus amblyrhynchos*  
255 cm



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Carcharhinus amblopinens</i>	Pigeys shark, Java shark	9,10,11,13,14. Shallow, surf zone, to moderate depths inshore	280 ♀210	Grey, darker fin tips, off-white below	To be respected because of size and large teeth, although no known attacks.
<i>Carcharhinus borneensis</i>	Borneo shark	13. Tropical inshore waters	70	Brown, off-white below	Rare and little known.
<i>Carcharhinus brachyurus</i>	Copper shark, New Zealand whaler, cocktail s	1,2,3,4,8,9,10,12,14,15. Surf zone to moderate depths offshore	292 ♀266 ♂233	Golden brown, cream streak, cream below	Dangerous. Has attacked people in South Africa, Australia and New Zealand. A sport fish.
<i>Carcharhinus brevipinna</i>	Spinner shark, smoothfanged s, longnose grey s	4,5,6,8,9,10,11,12,13,14. Shallow to moderately deep waters	278 ♀224♂196	Grey, black fin tips, paler below	Has small teeth but has attacked humans. Often swims fast upwards through schools of prey, snapping all around, emerging still spiralling in a leap out of water. IGFA game fish.
<i>Carcharhinus caudatus</i>	Nervous shark	13,14. Shallow waters and reefs	150 ♀135	Mouse-grey, some black fin edges	Timid and probably not dangerous.
<i>Carcharhinus dussumieri</i>	Whitecheek shark, white-cheeked whaler shark	11,12,13. Inshore waters	100 ♀76♂73	Mouse-grey, off-white underside	Common, harmless.
<i>Carcharhinus falcoformis</i>	Silky shark, sickle shark	2,3,4,5,6,9,10,11,12,13,15,16. Shallow inshore; all levels in open seas	330 ♀259 ♂243	Dusky to sooty, paler below	Called silky for its smooth skin. Is detested by tuna fishers for damage it wreaks on nets and catches; is named the net-eater shark in some parts of Pacific Ocean. Ranks with blue shark and oceanic whitetip shark as most common oceanic species. Not identified in any attacks but abundance and size make it a potential danger. Possibly the cause of deaths after ship sinkings or plane crashes at sea.
<i>Carcharhinus fitzroyensis</i>	Creek whaler	14. Inshore and offshore tropical waters	150	Grey, paler below	The whalers earned their name from their habit of despoiling whale catches in the early days of Australian and New Zealand whaling.
<i>Carcharhinus galapagensis</i>	Galapagos shark, grey reef whaler	2,3,5,9,10,16. Shallow inshore, surface to moderately deep near oceanic islands	370 ♀269 ♂231	Charcoal, white below	Aggressive and dangerous. When excited, will attract others to the area. Known to have killed at least one person.
<i>Carcharhinus hemiodon</i>	Pondicherry shark	11,13,14.	175	Grey, paler below	Little known. Possibly enters river estuaries but such reports are old and may not be reliable.
<i>Carcharhinus isodon</i>	Finetooth shark	4,5,6. Shallow inshore waters	189 ♀157 ♂149	Slate fading to white below	Is-odon means equal-toothed; has same numbers of teeth in upper and lower jaws.
<i>Carcharhinus leucas</i>	Bull shark, cub s, Ganges s, river s, Nicaragua s, Zambezi s, shovelnose, slipway grey s, square-nose s, Van Rooyen's s	2,3,4,5,6,9,10,11,12,13. Shallow inshore, rivers, bays and near wharves	340 ♀242 ♂228	Grey, off-white below	Can live for some time in fresh water; occurs 3700 km (2300 miles) from sea in upper Amazon. Once believed landlocked in Lake Nicaragua but now known to negotiate rapids and return to sea. Jaws and teeth allow it to take large prey, and it will eat almost anything. Eats many other sharks and rays including hammerheads, stingrays and even young of its own kind. Is abundant in many areas where large numbers of people use or enjoy sea or rivers. Is known to have caused several deaths but is not readily recognised so true number of fatalities may be much greater. Possibly the most dangerous tropical shark, even the most dangerous of all. Vastly dreaded in India where it attacks pilgrims in the holy river Ganges, and feeds on corpses consigned to sacred waters. Flesh, fins, hide, liver and carcasses are used. IGFA game fish.



Copper shark  
*Carcharhinus brachyurus*  
292 cm



Silky shark  
*Carcharhinus falcoformis*  
330 cm



Bull shark  
*Carcharhinus leucas*  
340 cm

\*For note on size, and distribution map, see box p154.



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Carcharhinus limbatus</i>	Blacktip shark, spotfin s, grey s, blackfin	1,2,3,4,5,6,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,16. All tropical and subtropical waters inshore and out to sea	225 ♀184 ♂195	Charcoal, bronze tinged, white below	Often found in mangrove swamps and muddy estuaries. Leaps spinning from water after launching itself upwards through a school of prey. Becomes frenzied when competing for food, and fishermen have seen hundreds churning water to froth. Active, fast, sometimes aggressive. Few recorded attacks on people but is potentially dangerous.
<i>Carcharhinus longimanus</i>	Oceanic whitetip shark, white-tipped s	2,3,4,5,6,7,9,10,11,12,13,14,16. All levels, tropical and subtropical waters	395 ♀225 ♂210	Mouse-grey, copper tinged, white below	Abundant and very dangerous. Hated by tuna fishers and formerly by whalers for harm it does to catches. Perseveres fearlessly when investigating prey. Slow-moving but can move in fast dashes.
<i>Carcharhinus macrotis</i>	Hardnose shark, Maclof's shark	10,11,12,13. Inshore waters	100 ♀82 ♂75	Mouse-grey, pale fin edge white below	Was probably cause of many casualties when <i>Nova Scotia</i> was torpedoed off South Africa in World War II. Has a gristly beak inside the snout. Like many sharks, lives in sex-segregated populations.
<i>Carcharhinus melanopterus</i>	Blacktip reef shark, blacktip reef whaler, black shark	10,11,12,13,14,16. Shallow close inshore and close offshore	180 ♀113 ♂135	Tan, black fin tips, paler below	Very common on coral reefs in knee-deep water with dorsal fins in air. Occurs in east Mediterranean, probably spreading from Red Sea via Suez Canal. Generally harmless but can be aggressive when bait is around. Has attacked many people, none seriously, but is regarded as a hazard.
<i>Carcharhinus obscurus</i>	Dusky shark, bay s, shovelnose, lazy-grey, black whaler	1,2,4,5,6,9,10,12,13,14,16. From surf zone to far offshore, all levels	400 ♀311 ♂310	Charcoal, copper-tinged, white below	Often follows ships. Has evil reputation but few attacks can definitely be attributed to it. The species most often taken in shark nets off South Africa. IGFA game fish.
<i>Carcharhinus perezii</i>	Caribbean reef shark	4,5,6. Bottom, inshore tropical waters	295 ♀247	Olive-grey, cream below	Abundant on Caribbean coral reefs. Dangerous, having attacked at least two people.
<i>Carcharhinus plumbeus</i>	Sandbar shark, brown s, ground s, northern whaler	4,5,6,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,16. Bottom, shallow inshore, deep offshore	239 ♀100 ♂177	Mouse-grey or copper, pale below	Abundant. Sometimes found in water barely covering it. Common in harbours and estuaries. Skin is esteemed for leather.
<i>Carcharhinus porosus</i>	Smalltail shark	2,3,4,5. Bottom, close inshore to moderately deep tropical waters	150 ♀109 ♂96	Slate, paler below	Common in estuaries. Harmless.
<i>Carcharhinus sealii</i>	Blackspot shark	10,11,13,14. Bottom, shallow, from surf zone to moderate depths	95 ♀81 ♂82	Mouse-grey, off-white below	Common. Too small to be considered dangerous.
<i>Carcharhinus signatus</i>	Night shark	4,5,6,9. Surface to deep, offshore and semi-oceanic waters	280	Slate, large green eyes, paler below	Probably migrates from depths to the surface at night.
<i>Carcharhinus sorrah</i>	Spot-tail shark	10,11,12,13,14,16. Shallow and moderately deep tropical waters	160 ♀130 ♂117	Grey, black fin tips, paler below	Common around coral reefs.
<i>Carcharhinus wheeleri</i>	Blacktail reef shark, short-nosed blacktail shark	10,11. Coral reefs, inshore and offshore waters	172 ♀146 ♂139	Charcoal, black/white fin tips	Aggressive near bait; should be considered potentially dangerous.
<i>Galeocerdo cuvier</i>	Tiger shark	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16. Worldwide in warm seas, surface and at moderate depths, close inshore and far offshore	740 ♀375 ♂298	Grey/black, tiger-like stripes fade with maturity	The shark of the Shark Arm Case. A man-eater, second only to great white shark in number of known attacks on people and boats. Fearsome teeth and large mouth allow it to take almost anything: will eat sawsharks, hammerheads, turtles, sealions, jellyfish, lobsters and garbage. One giant weighed over 3 tonnes. Litters are between 10 and 82; at birth measures 51 to 76 cm (20 to 30 in). IGFA game fish.



Blacktip shark  
*Carcharhinus limbatus*  
225 cm



Oceanic whitetip shark  
*Carcharhinus longimanus*  
395 cm



Tiger shark  
*Galeocerdo cuvier*  
740 cm



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Glypis gangeticus</i>	Ganges shark	11. Fresh water in rivers, estuaries, possibly also inshore waters	204	Brown to grey	Has horrific reputation in India, but the many deaths attributed to this fish were probably caused by the bull shark.
<i>Glypis glyphis</i>	Spear-tooth shark	Possibly 13 and 14, probably inshore waters, possibly fresh water	100-300	Grey-brown	Until recently known from only one specimen (1839). More have been caught off Papua New Guinea and Queensland.
<i>Isogomphodon oxyrinchus</i>	Daggernose shark	4. Tropical inshore waters and estuaries	152	Mustard-grey, paler below	The very long pointed snout and tiny eyes are adaptations to life in murky waters. Harmless.
<i>Lamiopsis temminckii</i>	Broadfin shark	11,13. Inshore waters	168 ♀ 146	Tan or ash	Little known. A slight potential danger because of large teeth.
<i>Loxodon macrorhinus</i>	Slit-eye shark	10,11,12,13,14. Shallow inshore and moderately deep tropical waters	91 ♀ 85 ♂ 73	Grey, paler below	Has large eyes. Named 'slit-eye' because of the little notches at the hind corners of the eyes.
<i>Nasolamia velox</i>	Whitenose shark, pica bianco	2,3. Moderately deep inshore and offshore tropical waters	150	Mouse-grey, white-ringed dot on snout	Little known.
<i>Megapriion acutidens</i>	Sicklefin lemon shark, lemon s, sharp-toothed s	10,11,13,14,16. Surface and bottom, inshore waters, bays and reefs	310	Tawny, off-white below	Generally timid but will defend itself vigorously and obstinately if vexed, and is then dangerous. Thrives in aquariums.
<i>Megapriion brevirostris</i>	Lemon shark	2,3,4,5,6,9. Surface and at moderate depths, bays, near docks and in river mouths	340 ♀ 262 ♂ 251	Mustard/slate, fading below	Nega-priion = no saw, i.e. smooth teeth. Dangerous if provoked. Does so well in captivity it is widely used for research.
<i>Prionace glauca</i>	Blue shark, blue-dog, great blue s, blue whaler	Worldwide in tropical and temperate seas, often on surface of deep water	383 ♀ 276 ♂ 246	Brilliant blue back, white below	Found in wider range of waters than any other shark. Often seen swimming lazily with first dorsal fin and tip of tail out of water. In courtship males bite females and females develop skin three times as thick as males. Bears litters of up to 135; size when born between 35 and 45 cm (17.7 and 13.7 in). Extremely voracious; will gather round a food source in a frenzy. Packs cause havoc among hauls of fish, launching themselves at nets. Very dangerous; is known to have killed people and is suspected of causing great numbers of deaths after ship sinkings in World War II. IGFA game fish.
<i>Rhizoprionodon acutus</i>	Milk shark	9,10,11,12,13,14. Bottom, from shallow to surf zone to deep offshore waters	178 ♀ 117 ♂ 123	Grey above, white below	In India, flesh believed by some to improve the milk production of nursing mothers.
<i>Rhizoprionodon lalandi</i>	Brazilian sharpnose shark	4,5. Bottom, shallow and moderately deep tropical waters	77 ♀ 65 ♂ 54	Mouse-grey or charcoal, paler below	Common. Rhizo-priion-odon = teeth with serrated roots.
<i>Rhizoprionodon longiro</i>	Pacific sharpnose shark	1,2,3. Shallow, inshore tropical waters	128 ♀ 128 ♂ 75	Brown to grey, paler below	Very common.
<i>Rhizoprionodon alogoinx</i>	Grey sharpnose shark	11,13. Inshore and offshore tropical waters	70 ♀ 51 ♂ 45	Mouse-grey or grey, paler below	
<i>Rhizoprionodon porosus</i>	Caribbean sharpnose shark	4,5. Inshore and in deep estuaries, and deep offshore tropical waters	110 ♀ 94 ♂ 72	Metallic brown, paler below	Abundant. Taken in large numbers for food.



Daggernose shark  
*Isogomphodon oxyrinchus*  
152 cm



Lemon shark  
*Megapriion brevirostris*  
340 cm



Blue shark  
*Prionace glauca*  
383 cm

\*For note on size, and distribution map, see box p154.



Scientific name	Common names	Distribution*	Size (cm)*	Colour	Notes
<i>Rhizoprionodon taylori</i>	Australian sharpnose shark, Taylor's shark	14. Inshore tropical waters	67	Mouse-grey, abruptly white below	Common but little known.
<i>Rhizoprionodon terraenovae</i>	Atlantic sharpnose shark	5,6. Shallow, near surf zone, in harbours, bays and estuaries	110 ♀97 ♂84	Mouse-grey, white spots, paler below	Enters rivers but does not go far up them. Harmless and abundant.
<i>Scoliodon laticaudus</i>	Spadenose shark	10,11,12,13. Close inshore, lower reaches of rivers, tropical waters	74 ♀51 ♂41	Copper-tinted grey, pale below	Abundant in India and Pakistan. Often found in lower reaches of rivers, but length of survival in fresh water not known.
<i>Triaenodon obesus</i>	Whitetip reef shark, blunthead s	10,11,12,13,14,16. Bottom, shallow, in coral caves in reefs and lagoons	213 ♀131 ♂136	Brown-grey, white-tipped dorsal fin	Able to rest on the bottom. Timid, but can become excited by bait such as speared fish, and will bite humans. IGFA game fish.

**Sphyrnidae (Bonnethead sharks, hammerhead sharks, scoophead sharks)**

<i>Eusphyrna blochii</i>	Winghead shark	11,12,13,14. Shallow, tropical waters	152	Mouse-grey, paler below	Has widest head of all the hammerheads, width sometimes half the length of body. Lobes are possibly to increase ability to find and take prey since the smelling and seeing organs are on them. Harmless.
<i>Sphyrna coronata</i>	Scalloped bonnethead	2,3. Probably inshore waters	92	Ashy, white below	The smallest of the hammerheads, its head is rounded and mallet-shaped. Appears scalloped when viewed from above.
<i>Sphyrna couardi</i>	Whitfin hammerhead	9. Bottom, coastal and pelagic, tropical waters	300 ♀232 ♂162	Slate to mouse-grey, pale below	Uncommon. Not known to attack people but its size makes it possibly dangerous.
<i>Sphyrna lewini</i>	Scalloped hammerhead, kidney-headed shark, bronze hammerhead	1,2,3,4,5,6,9,10,11,12,13,14,16. All levels, tropical and warm waters, inshore and far offshore	420 ♀260 ♂214	Olive-brown, charcoal tips to fins	Most common hammerhead. Probably unaggressive. In some areas, forms huge schools when migrating. Has reputation for attacking people but the large hammerheads are often mistaken for one another. Scientists studying these hammerheads have found them unaggressive.
<i>Sphyrna media</i>	Scoophead	2,3,4,5. Tropical inshore waters	150 ♀116	Grey or mouse-grey, pale below	Sphyrna = hammer. All hammerheads are IGFA game fish.
<i>Sphyrna mokarran</i>	Great hammerhead	2,3,4,5,6,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,16. Shallow reefs, and at moderate depths offshore	610 ♀365 ♂285	Dark olive, paler below	Sometimes found in water 1 m (3 ft) deep. Diet includes stingrays; these sharks have been found with many stings stuck in their mouths (one had about 50). Feared as a man-eater but is merely a strong suspect. Potentially very dangerous.
<i>Sphyrna tiburo</i>	Bonnethead, shovelhead, bonnet shark	1,2,3,4,5,6. Estuaries, bays and coral reefs, usually shallow waters	150 ♀107 ♂88	Mouse-grey, paler below	Head is quite rounded. Usually found in small groups. Tiburo = Spanish for shark. Closely studied by scientists who have discovered they have a wide range of 'body language' postures.
<i>Sphyrna tudes</i>	Smalleye hammerhead	4. Inshore waters	160 ♀134 ♂127	Mouse-grey, paler below	Known to eat young scalloped hammerheads, and also to enter fresh water. Tudes = hammer (Latin).
<i>Sphyrna zygaena</i>	Smooth hammerhead, balance fish, black hammerhead	Worldwide. Inshore and offshore, sub-tropical and tropical waters	400 ♀257 ♂233	Olive-grey, dusky tips to fins	Often seen at surface with dorsal fins and tail exposed. Considered dangerous. Young 55 cm (21.7 in) long at birth, in litters of 29 to 37.



Whitetip reef shark  
*Triaenodon obesus*  
213 cm



Winghead shark  
*Eusphyrna blochii*  
152 cm



Scalloped hammerhead shark  
*Sphyrna lewini*  
420 cm



# FACTS, FALLACIES AND RECORDS

*Shark records – especially any claiming great size – are notoriously difficult to verify. The figures quoted here are those considered by most experts to be accurate. They err on the side of caution. It is almost certain that larger and heavier sharks have been seen or caught, but not enough evidence is available to confirm them as records.*

The following questions are those most often asked about sharks. Not surprisingly, almost all are concerned with the dozen or so species that are popularly believed to be maneaters – the most 'shark-like' of this diverse and fascinating group of creatures.

## **Which is the largest shark?**

The whale shark *Rhynchodon typus* is not only the world's largest shark, but also the world's largest fish. This plankton-eating giant reaches a length of perhaps 18 m (59 ft). The largest accurately measured specimen, caught off Pakistan in 1949, measured 12.65 m (41.5 ft) long and weighed 21.5 tonnes. There are numerous, almost certainly exaggerated, reports of specimens measuring up to 21 m (70 ft) long.

Next largest, after the whale shark, is the basking shark *Cetorhinus maximus*, also a filter feeder. Data on the sizes of these

creatures is more reliable because they have been heavily fished by commercial organisations around the world for many years.

The largest accurately measured specimen reached 12.3 m (40.25 ft) and weighed an estimated 16 tonnes. It was caught off New Brunswick, Canada in August 1851. There are numerous claims made for record specimens which range up to an unlikely 15 m (50 ft), but none have been confirmed.

## **Which is the smallest shark?**

The spined pygmy shark *Squaliolus laticaudus*, which grows to only about 250 mm (9.8 in), is probably the world's smallest shark. Males mature at around 150 mm (5.9 in) and females at 180 mm (7.1 in). A close contender for this title is the pygmy ribbontail catshark *Eridacnis radcliffei* which grows to about the same size. Males of this species mature at 180 mm (7.1 in) and females at 160 mm (6.3 in).



**Alf Dean**, facing the camera, and a large great white shark. Dean has held the world record for the largest shark ever caught on a fishing line since 1959. His record fish, which weighed 1208.38 kg (2664 lb), was caught on 60-kg (132.27-lb) breaking strain line.

## **Which is the largest maneater?**

Few things in the popular world of sharks and shark stories are as much disputed as the record for the largest dangerous shark to be seen or caught. Considerable fame accompanies any claim to be associated with the largest maneater, so it is hardly surprising that individuals are tempted to exaggerate sightings and encounters. One important point to bear in mind is that the sizes and weights of sharks do not necessarily increase in proportion to one another. Much depends on the sex and condition of the fish.

It is also important to

A thresher shark *Alopias vulpinus* is hauled alongside a fishing boat off the coast of New Zealand. The tails on these extraordinary sharks are about the same length as their bodies. Threshers are thought to be harmless to humans, although there is a story of a fisherman decapitated by the tail of a large thresher in the Atlantic.





Not all shark fishermen use conventional means to secure their catches. This 1470-kg (3234-lb) great white shark was lassoed near Albany by West Australian Fisheries and Wildlife Officer Colin Ostle.

remember that it is often difficult to estimate the lengths of objects in the water, especially when their extremities are submerged or ill defined. In a revealing series of experiments, conducted at the Mote Marine Laboratory in Florida, students were asked to look at two sharks in a pool for 10 seconds, and then to estimate their lengths. Estimates for the length of a 1.8-m (72-in) bull shark ranged from 1.6 m (63 in) to 3.3 m (128 in), with a mean of 2.2 m (85.5 in). For a 1.2-m (46-in) lemon shark the estimates ranged from 74 cm (29 in) to 1.6 m (61 in), with a surprisingly low mean of 1.16 m (45.5 in).

The great white *Carcharodon carcharias* is the largest shark, after the big filter feeders. Its awesome reputation, and the fact that it has been responsible for more human fatalities than any other species, have meant that many myths have grown up around it over the years. It is now difficult to separate fact from fantasy in the stories that are told about it.

The largest great white shark actually weighed appears to be a 3312-kg (7302-lb) specimen caught off the coast of Cuba in 1945. It was 6.4 m (21 ft) long.

The largest great white actually measured was probably a monster caught by fishermen off the Azores in 1978. It was brought ashore and measured by a reliable observer at 9 m (29.5 ft). The giant fish was estimated to weigh around 4540 kg (10 000 lb).

Larger sharks have been claimed, but in every case it is difficult or impossible to verify the facts. There is a second hand report of a 11.3-m (37-ft) great white stranded in a weir at New Brunswick, Canada in the 1930s, but it has not been satisfactorily confirmed. Many claims have been made by sailors and fishermen for record sharks – especially in cases where it has been possible to





measure a shark in the water alongside a boat of known length.

One claim often put forward concerns a great white caught off Port Fairy, Victoria in 1852. This specimen, it was claimed, measured 11.13 m (36.5 ft). However, the jaws of this shark are in the British Museum in London where they have been examined by researchers. Comparisons with jaws from sharks of known length seem to indicate that the Port Fairy shark probably only measured about 5.4 m (17.7 ft).

The record for the largest great white (or, indeed, any shark) caught on a rod and line – a claim that is recognised by the International Game Fishing Association – belongs to Alf Dean. His 1208.38-kg (2664.02-lb) monster was landed at Ceduna, South Australia, in 1959. It measured 5.13 m (16.83 ft). A 1566-kg (3452-lb) great white caught by Donald Braddock and Frank Mundus in August 1986 off the US east coast was not recognised by the IGFA, nor was 1537-kg (3388-lb) shark caught by Clive Green off Albany, Western Australia, in 1976. The latter claim was disallowed because whale meat was used as bait, which is forbidden under game fishing rules.

Next largest of the dangerous sharks is the tiger *Galeocerdo cuvier*. The largest accurately measured specimen, which was caught in a shark net off Newcastle, NSW in 1954, measured 5.5 m (18 ft) and weighed 1524 kg (3360 lb). Another shark of the same size was caught off Mackay, Queensland in 1980. Again, there have been exaggerated claims of tigers measuring 9 m (30 ft) or more.

The all-tackle gamefishing

The goblin, perhaps the strangest of all the world's sharks. Specimens of this deep-water species are rarely seen. Most of those captured are taken in deepwater trawls, or on longlines. Freshly caught goblin sharks are a pinkish-white colour.

record for a tiger stands at 807.4 kg (1780 lb), for a shark caught in 1964 off South Carolina, USA, by Walter Maxwell. This giant specimen was 4.229 m (13.88 ft) long.

Two other large shark species are the Greenland shark *Somniosus microcephalus* and the related Pacific sleeper shark *Somniosus pacificus*. In 1895 a 6.4-m (21-ft) Greenland shark was caught in the Firth of Forth, Scotland. It weighed 1021 kg (2250 lb). In 1966 two scientists in a research submarine at a depth of 1219 m (4000 ft) off the coast of California came upon a giant Pacific sleeper shark that they estimated to be 9.1 m (30 ft) long. Both of these sightings were of exceptionally large examples of their species.

#### Not all sharks are large

It is an interesting fact that of the 344 known species of sharks, only 39 are known to grow to over 3 m

The first megamouth shark ever seen (right) was caught accidentally by an oceanographic research vessel. Fortunately the crew realised it was unusual, and pulled it aboard.

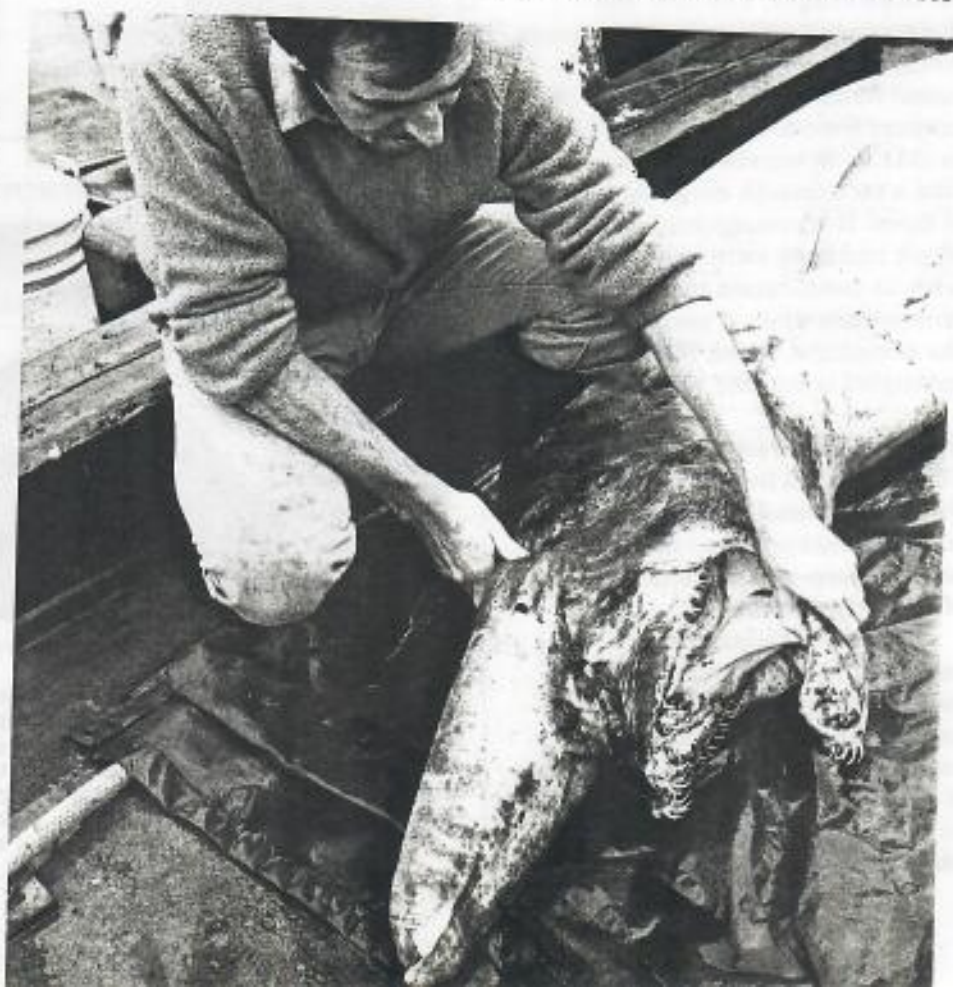
(9.8 ft). Over half – 176 species – are under one metre (39 in) long at their maximum.

#### Which is the most common shark?

Piked dogfish *Squalus acanthias*, which are found in waters around the world from the coasts of Scandinavia to southern Chile, are probably the most common sharks. At various times they have supported important fisheries in several countries. It has been estimated that in 1904-05 some 27 million were taken off the coast of Massachusetts, USA, alone. On occasions longline fishermen have reported catching a piked dogfish on nearly every hook on a 1500-hook line. These sharks grow to a maximum size of only about 1.6 m (63 in).

#### Which is the rarest shark?

Fourteen sharks are known from one specimen only, but in most cases







these are fish that have a limited range, and perhaps live at great depths in the ocean.

It is a remarkable fact that a species of shark that can grow up to 4.5 m (14.8 ft) escaped detection until 1976. Only two specimens of the large, filter-feeding megamouth shark *Megachasma pelagios* have so far been caught. The first was discovered in strange circumstances when an oceanographic research vessel hauled in two parachute sea-anchors from a depth of about 165 m (541 ft) in waters off Hawaii, to find a megamouth entangled in one of them. It was suggested that the shark had been swimming along with its mouth open to catch small crustaceans when it encountered the parachute, which became entangled in its tiny teeth.

#### Which is the strangest shark?

This title must belong to any one of the hammerhead sharks (*Eusphyrna blochii* or *Sphyrna sp.*) or to the bizarre, deep-water goblin shark *Mitsukurina owstoni*.

No really satisfactory explanation has been put forward for the strange shape of the hammerhead's head. It has been suggested that the wide separation of the fish's nostrils, and its habit of swinging its head from side to side while swimming, may enable it to

detect smells over a much wider area than would otherwise be possible. Other theories suggest that the shape of the head may make it a more efficient swimmer, with better manoeuvrability.

The first specimen of a goblin shark was captured in waters off Japan in 1898. Fossil teeth from this strange shark had been known since the middle of the nineteenth century, but researchers had assumed it was extinct. Goblin sharks live in the deep oceans and are therefore rarely seen. The strange projections on the tops of their heads are probably an adaptation for feeding, although almost nothing is known about the lives of these curious creatures.

#### Which shark is most dangerous to humans?

Of the 344 known species of sharks, only about 27 are known to have attacked people or boats. Another 12 species are suspected of attacking people, and a further 28 have the potential to be dangerous. The most dangerous sharks

(excluding the plankton eaters) are all over two metres (6.6 ft) long.

Of the sharks positively identified in attacks on people, three stand out as being most dangerous – the great white *Carcharodon carcharias*, the tiger *Galeocerdo cuvier* and the bull *Carcharhinus leucas*. Between them these three sharks have been responsible for at least 80 deaths. The most blamed was the great white with 32 attacks, next was the tiger with 27 attacks and last the bull with 21 attacks.

#### How long do sharks live?

The life span of sharks has been something of a mystery for many years. Only recently, as the results of tagging studies start to become available (see p 47), has it been possible to make realistic estimates. Generally, it appears that the slow-growing sharks live longest. Both the Port Jackson shark *Heterodontus portusjacksoni* and the whitetip reef shark *Triaenodon obesus* probably live to about 25 years, while the tope shark

#### REAPING THE BENEFITS OF FRIENDSHIP



The remarkable sucking disc on the head of a remora is difficult to dislodge once attached.

Sharks are often seen with two companions – pilot fish and remoras. The relationship between pilot fish and sharks is little understood. They do not appear to depend on sharks for food, nor do they lead sharks, as was once suggested.

Remoras have a disc on the tops of their

heads with which they can attach themselves to the skin of a shark, or any other large fish or floating object, by vacuum action. Remoras, like pilot fish, do not generally share a shark's food – the only benefit they receive from the association seems to be free travel.



*Galeorhinus galeus* and the piked dogfish *Squalus acanthias* may have a life span of around 40 years. Scientists have claimed that some piked dogfish may live as long as 100 years, and a similar figure is sometimes suggested for large great white sharks *Carcharodon carcharias*.

#### **How fast do sharks swim?**

Most sharks are slow swimmers, only reaching maximum speed while chasing food. Few actual measurements have been made, but the work that has been done suggests that the warm blooded species, such as the mako *Isurus oxyrinchus*, porbeagle *Lamna nasus* and great white *Carcharodon carcharias* can all sustain higher swimming speeds than other sharks. On occasions makos will leap from the water, and in order to do that they must reach at least 35 km/h (22 mph) in short bursts. Other researchers claim to have measured steady speeds of 39 km/h (24.5 mph) from blue sharks *Prionace glauca*, with short bursts of 69 km/h (43 mph), although this seems unlikely.

An idea of normal cruising speeds can be gained from tagging studies of sharks during migrations. The fastest sustained trip so far recorded was by a mako which covered 2413 km (1500 miles) in 86 days at a rate of 28 km (17.6 miles) a day. Shorter journeys of 400 km (248 miles), or more, in seven days are common. This means the journeys must have been accomplished at speeds of at least 2.4 km/h (1.5 mph). However, because sharks do not normally swim in straight lines all the time, they would have covered considerably more than 400 km during such a journey. During normal day-to-day activities sharks are thought to swim around at a much more sedate pace of about 1 km/h (0.7 mph).

#### **How deep do sharks go?**

So little is known about the great ocean depths that it is impossible to give an accurate answer to this question. A number of deep water sharks have been caught below 3500 m (11 500 ft), but they may easily descend to the deep ocean floor on occasions (the deepest ocean trench plunges to 11 038 m [36 204 ft] below sea level).

Some deep water species, such as the cookiecutter shark *Isistius brasiliensis*, rise to the surface to feed at night, making a remarkable journey which involves a vertical swim of around 7 km (4.4 miles) there and back.

#### **Which shark is the greatest traveller?**

This distinction undoubtedly belongs to the blue shark *Prionace glauca*. Migrations of from 2000 to 3000 km (1200 to 1700 miles) are common, and the record so far is for a journey of 5980 km (3740 miles) from New York State to Brazil.

Other sharks are also great travellers, and records exist of movements of over 2500 km (1550 miles) by makos *Isurus oxyrinchus*, tigers *Galeocerdo cuvier* and sandbar sharks *Carcharhinus plumbeus*. Bull sharks *Carcharhinus leucas* have been found over 3700 km (2300 miles) from the sea in the upper reaches of the Amazon, so they are presumably capable of swimming that distance.

#### **Do sharks live in fresh water?**

Only two species of sharks are conclusively proved to venture into fresh water – the bull shark *Carcharhinus leucas* and the Ganges shark *Glyphis gangeticus*, although half a dozen others are suspected of entering streams, and several can tolerate brackish water for short periods of time.

At one time bull sharks caused considerable confusion. They are

found in one major lake, Lake Nicaragua, and many rivers, including the Ganges, the Zambezi, the Mississippi, the Tigris and the Amazon. Researchers thought that several of these populations were in fact different species, and named them accordingly. Only in recent years has it become obvious that they are all bull sharks.

Bull sharks have also been confused with the only other proven freshwater species, the Ganges shark. This is an extremely rare fish which is known only from a few specimens taken from the Ganges and Hooghly Rivers in India. It has acquired a fearsome reputation as a maneater, but this may be undeserved; the real culprit may be the bull shark.

#### **Is it true that sharks must turn on their backs to attack?**

It is often asserted that sharks cannot bite while swimming the right way up, which is completely incorrect. This idea was first put forward by Aristotle in 330 BC in his *Historia Animalium*, and is still believed by many people today. Sharks can, and do, attack their prey in whichever way is most convenient.

#### **Are sharks attracted by human blood?**

This is another 'truth' that is frequently quoted. In fact experiments have shown that sharks do not appear to be particularly interested in the blood of any mammal, although they are very sensitive to extremely small concentrations of fish blood in water. Further confirmation of this fact is provided by the number of cases in which sharks have bitten humans once and then lost interest. Despite this, some experts still suggest that anyone with an open wound would do well to avoid swimming in water where sharks may be found – just in case.



## WORLD GAME FISHING RECORDS FOR SHARKS



**John Robinson**, an Australian angler, once held the world record with this 620-kg (1422-lb) tiger shark. The title is now held by an angler in the USA.

Broadly, the aim of game fishing is to catch the largest possible fish on the lightest possible line. Ten weights of line may be used, ranging from 1 kg (2.2 lb) breaking strain to 60 kg (132.27 lb) breaking strain. Records are established for the heaviest fish of each species caught on the various line weights. Local records are verified by the various national associations, and world records by the International Game Fish Association in the United States of America.

Strict rules govern the sport, the expressed aim being to give the fish a fighting chance. Lines, hooks, rods and other equipment must comply with a rigid set of definitions. Only the angler who hooks the fish is allowed to play it – no other person is allowed to help, or to touch the rod or line.

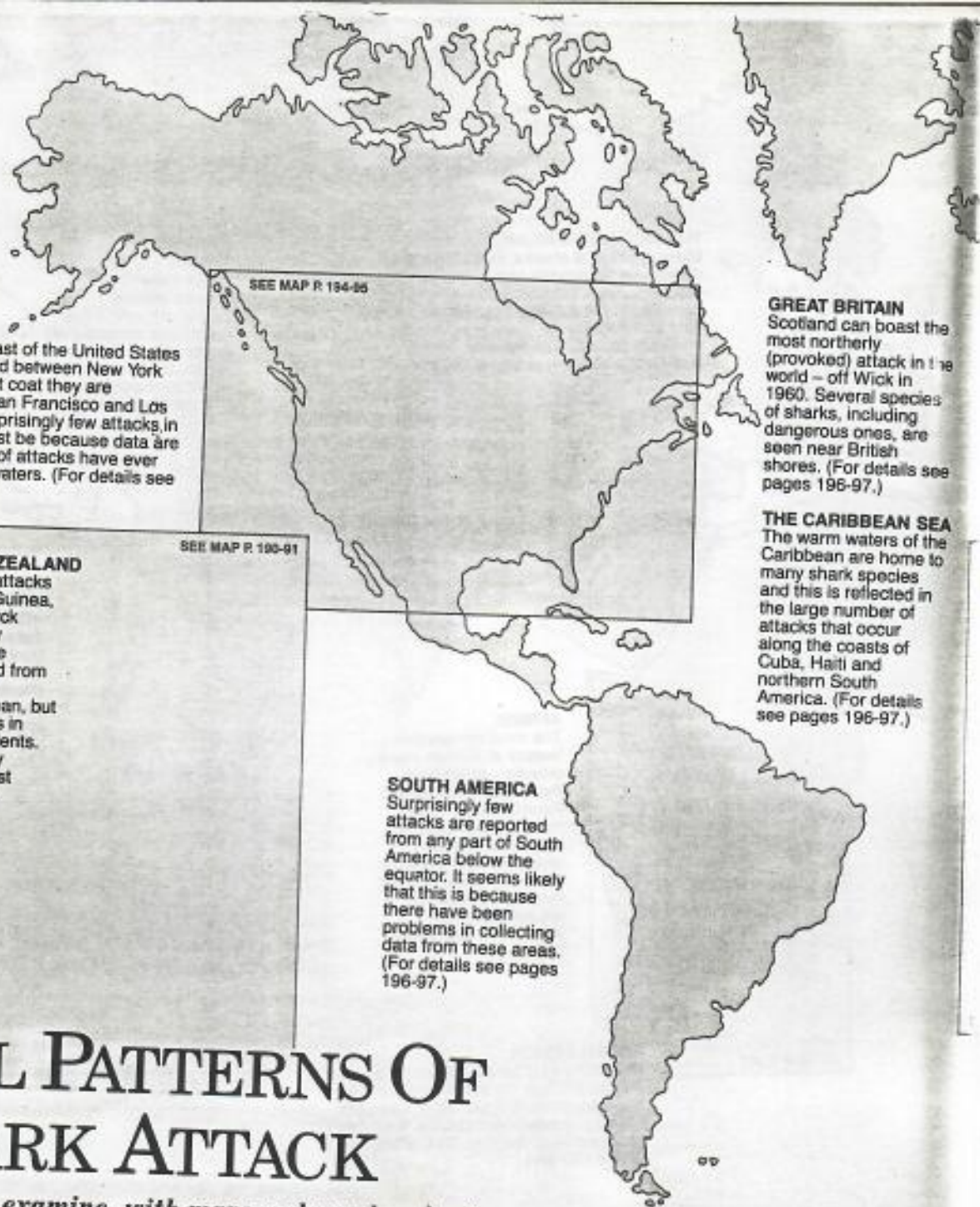
The following records are for 'all tackle' – any weight of line up to the maximum of 60 kg – and were those recognised by the International Game Fishing Association in mid-1986.



**Bob Dyer** and a great white shark weighing over 900 kg (2000 lb). Dyer died in 1984, but many of his fishing records, for various line weights, still stand today.

Species	Weight	Length	Place caught	Date	Angler
Blacknose shark	13.60 kg 30.00 lb	114.90 cm 45.25 in	Neptune Beach, Florida, USA	21 Jul. 1985	Mr J. H. David
Blue shark	198.22 kg 437.00 lb	363.22 cm 143.00 in	Catherine Bay, NSW, Australia	2 Oct. 1976	Mr P. Hyde
Bull shark	220.44 kg 486.00 lb	— —	Key West, Florida, USA	10 Apr. 1978	Mr P. Peacock
Dusky shark	346.54 kg 764.00 lb	297.18 cm 117.00 in	Longboat Key, Florida, USA	28 May 1982	Mr W. Girle
Greenland shark	432.00 kg 952.38 lb	— —	Trondheimsfjord, Norway	19 May 1984	Mr E. Nielsen
Hammerhead shark	449.50 kg 991.00 lb	447.04 cm 176.00 in	Sarasota, Florida, USA	30 May 1982	Mr A. Ogle
Lemon shark	180.07 kg 397.00 lb	304.80 cm 120.00 in	Dunedin, Florida, USA	29 Apr. 1977	Mr R. M. Guccione
Mako shark	489.88 kg 1080.00 lb	345.44 cm 136.00 in	Montauk, New York, USA	26 Aug. 1979	Mr J. L. Melanson
Porbeagle shark	210.92 kg 465.00 lb	281.94 cm 111.00 in	Padstow, Cornwall, England	23 Jul. 1976	Mr J. Potier
Sandtiger shark	144.24 kg 318.00 lb	251.48 cm 99.00 in	Nags Head, North Carolina, USA	25 May 1986	Mr D. Wolfe
Sixgill shark	164.50 kg 362.63 lb	250.00 cm 98.43 in	S. Miguel, Azores Islands	14 Aug. 1985	Mr F. Schopf
Spinner shark	40.48 kg 89.25 lb	148.59 cm 58.50 in	Isla Coiba, Panama	22 Aug. 1979	Mr R. Vrablik
Spiny dogfish	3.62 kg 8.00 lb	83.19 cm 32.75 in	Cape Cod Bay, Massachusetts, USA	26 Aug. 1977	Mr D. E. Singer
Thresher shark	363.80 kg 802.00 lb	487.98 cm 192.12 in	Tutukaka, New Zealand	8 Feb. 1981	Ms D. North
Tiger shark	807.40 kg 1780.00 lb	422.91 cm 166.50 in	Cherry Grove, South Carolina, USA	14 Jun. 1964	Mr W. Maxwell
Tope shark	32.49 kg 71.63 lb	— —	Knysna, Republic of S. Africa	18 Jan. 1984	Mr W. F. De Wet
White shark	1208.38 kg 2664.00 lb	513.08 cm 202.00 in	Ceduna, South Australia	21 Apr. 1959	Mr A. Dean
Whitetip reef shark	18.25 kg 40.25 lb	121.92 cm 48.00 in	Isla Coiba, Panama	8 Aug. 1979	Mr J. Kamerman





#### NORTH AMERICA

Attacks on the east coast of the United States are fairly well distributed between New York and Miami. On the west coast they are concentrated around San Francisco and Los Angeles. There are surprisingly few attacks in Mexico, but this may just be because data are scarce. Only a handful of attacks have ever occurred in Canadian waters. (For details see pages 194-95.)

#### GREAT BRITAIN

Scotland can boast the most northerly (provoked) attack in the world – off Wick in 1960. Several species of sharks, including dangerous ones, are seen near British shores. (For details see pages 196-97.)

#### THE CARIBBEAN SEA

The warm waters of the Caribbean are home to many shark species and this is reflected in the large number of attacks that occur along the coasts of Cuba, Haiti and northern South America. (For details see pages 196-97.)

#### PACIFIC ISLANDS AND NEW ZEALAND

The greatest concentrations of attacks have been around Papua New Guinea, among the islands of the Bismarck Archipelago (to the north of New Guinea) and in Hawaii. There are surprisingly few attacks recorded from other Pacific Islands where the inhabitants regularly use the ocean, but this may be because of problems in obtaining reliable reports of incidents. New Zealand has recorded many attacks, including the world's most southerly. (For details see pages 190-91.)

SEE MAP P. 190-91

#### SOUTH AMERICA

Surprisingly few attacks are reported from any part of South America below the equator. It seems likely that this is because there have been problems in collecting data from these areas. (For details see pages 196-97.)

## GLOBAL PATTERNS OF SHARK ATTACK

*The following pages examine, with maps and graphs, shark attacks around the world. Sites of almost all known recorded attacks are pinpointed, and attack figures are broken down month by month, to see if any seasonal patterns emerge.*

In 1958 the United States Navy provided funds for a Shark Attack File to be established at the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, DC. Using old records, reports from scientists, divers and news clipping services, the project compiled a file of 1652 attacks from around the world before funding ceased in 1967. It remains the most detailed list of attacks available.

The information was analysed by Dr H. David Baldrige at the Mote Marine Laboratory in Florida. In

assessing the reliability of the information on the File, he noted that in 90 per cent of cases accounts were based largely on information provided by people who were not at the scene of the attack. He also pointed to a geographic or cultural bias in the File – cases came predominantly from English-speaking countries. This presumably reflected a language barrier, rather than any scarcity of attacks in other regions.

Despite these problems, David

Baldrige's analysis provides the most reliable picture of shark attack patterns that exists. It also overturns some long and widely held beliefs about shark attacks and shark behaviour.

Over two-thirds of all the documented attacks have occurred since 1940. This is an average of about 28 cases a year, world wide, (less than the 100 cases often cited as a likely average).

All but four of the attacks in the File occurred between 47°S and 46°N. Generally there were very few attacks near the equator, rising to a peak in the middle latitudes and falling off again in colder waters. The correlation between



**THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA**

Many species of sharks, including some dangerous to humans, are found in the Mediterranean. Several attacks have been recorded in the Adriatic Sea, off the coasts of Italy and Yugoslavia, including the most northerly recorded unprovoked attack in 1934. (For details see pages 196-97.)

**EAST ASIA**

There is a small concentration of attacks around Singapore, and a few have been recorded off the coasts of China and Japan, but less than might be expected. (For details see pages 196-97.)

**SOUTH ASIA**

The Ganges delta and the Persian Gulf are both areas notorious for shark attacks. However, reports of many attacks on these coasts probably do not reach researchers. (For details see pages 196-97.)

**AFRICA**

The most remarkable feature of African shark attacks – apart from those that take place in South Africa – is that there appear to be so few of them. This is almost certainly due to the fact that most occur in remote areas and are not reported. (For details see pages 192-93.)

**AUSTRALIA**

Australia has recorded more attacks than any other country on earth. The majority are concentrated around the major cities, and the others are distributed in a way that reflects the large number of people who live on the coastal fringe. (For details see pages 188-89.)

**SOUTH AFRICA**

Most attacks in South Africa occur around Durban, on the Natal coast. A few take place around Cape Town, but none have been recorded on the Atlantic coast north of that city. (For details see pages 192-93.)

SEE MAP P. 193

SEE MAP P. 188-89

SEE MAP P. 190-91

water temperature and shark attack, however, has more to do with the likelihood of people being in the water when it is warm, than with sharks preferring that temperature. The 'shark attack season' in any locality would be the time when the water was warm enough for humans (above 20°C; 68°F) and not too hot for sharks (less than 30°C; 86°F).

Only a third of recorded attacks were fatal, and the number of fatal attacks is declining. This decline could be due to the greater likelihood today of a victim receiving prompt medical attention.

Baldrige's most significant conclusions concern shark

motivation. Only one-quarter of all attack victims received the types of wounds that suggested that the shark's main interest was in feeding. Only 20 per cent of all attacks involved more than one strike, and in only four per cent of cases did the shark behave in a frenzied manner. None of these findings indicate that sharks, which are extremely efficient marine predators, are particularly interested in eating humans.

Baldrige also found no evidence for the popular theory that wounded or bleeding people were more likely to be attacked, or that sharks were attracted to any mammalian blood.

The attacks plotted on the

following maps and graphs are taken from a list of approximately 1200 attacks that were in the Shark Attack File in 1967. They show unprovoked and provoked attacks – the latter being where a shark was caught, trapped, speared or somehow aggravated before it eventually attacked.

Attacks on boats, on victims of sea and air disasters (where there is no way of knowing whether the victims were alive or not before the attack) and other doubtful attacks have been excluded from the maps and graphs. The numbers beside some of the markers indicate the number of attacks at that location, and not the number of victims.



# AUSTRALIAN SHARK ATTACKS

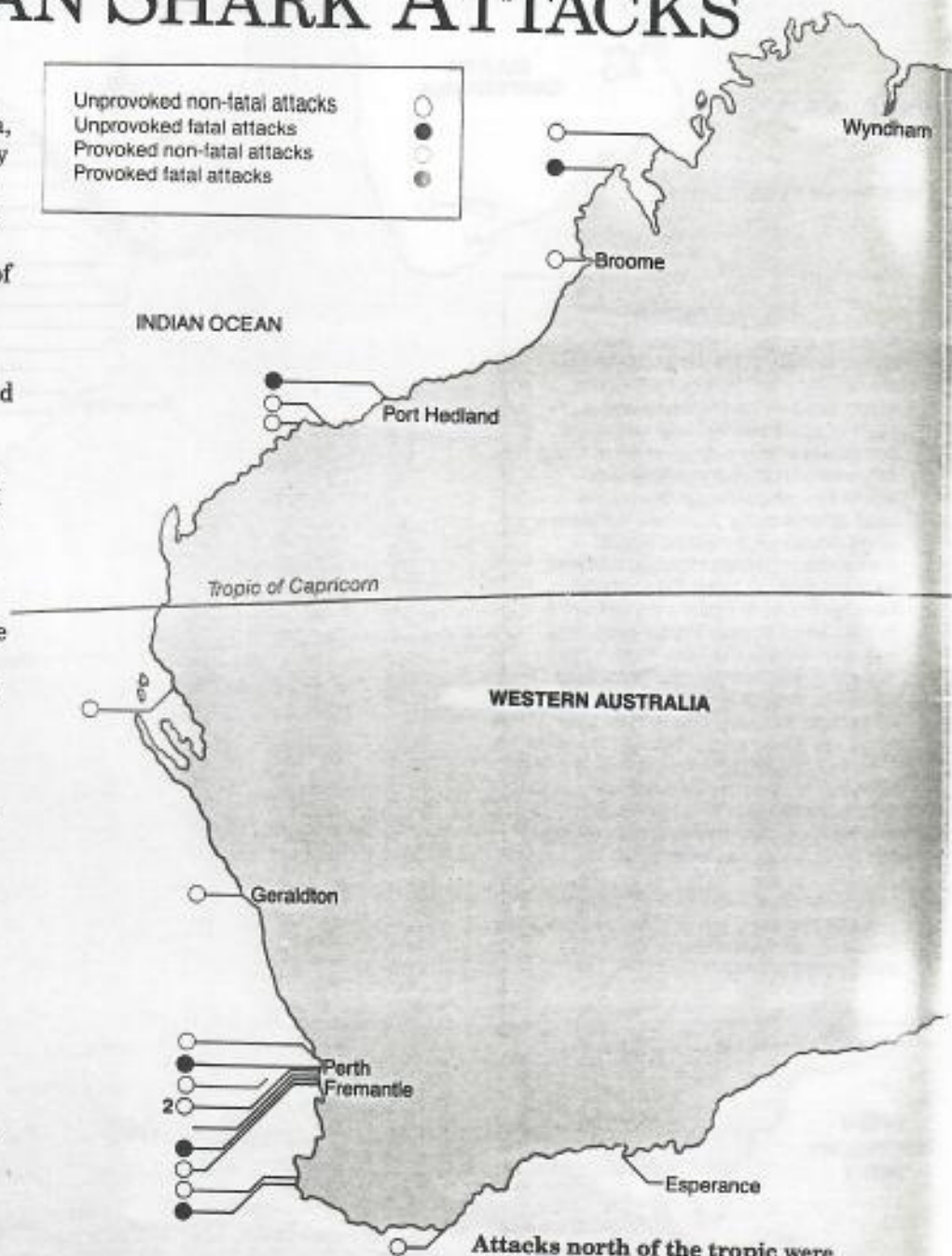
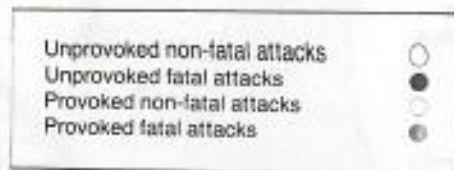
The earliest known attack in Australian waters was in 1803 at Hamelin Bay in Western Australia, when a Mr Lefevre was attacked by a shark and died from his wounds. The unfortunate man was the first of 319 recorded Australian shark attack victims – over one-quarter of all the unprovoked and provoked attacks from around the world recorded in the Shark Attack File.

The distribution of attacks around the coastline largely reflects the population densities and the popularity of water activities. With about 220 attacks, the east coast of Australia might, on the face of it, appear to be one of the most shark infested areas on earth, but this high number really only reflects the fact that there are a large number of beaches on this coast, with many people using them.

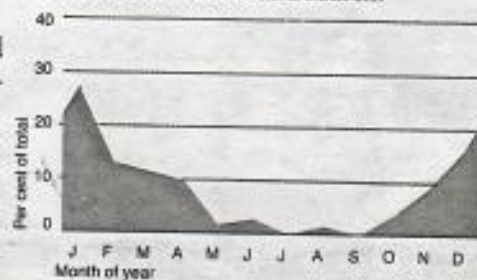
Sydney beaches were notorious for attacks until meshing was introduced in the 1930s. Since then there has not been a shark fatality at a Sydney ocean beach (up to the end of 1985), although attacks still occur within the harbour.

The seas off southern Australia are one of the main haunts of the great white shark, *Carcharodon carcharias*, one of the most dangerous of all sharks. Many of the shark sequences for the film *Jaws* were shot there, and nearly all the record-breaking great white sharks have been caught in these waters. After California, the southern coast of Australia has the second highest incidence of great white shark attacks.

For many years Bass Strait was thought to be the southern limit of shark attacks in Australia. But in January 1959 a naval rating was attacked and killed several hundred metres off Port Arthur in the south-east of Tasmania. Five days later another attack occurred off Port Davey in the south-west. They remain the most southerly attacks in Australian waters.



Two-thirds of Australian attacks occurred south of the Tropic of Capricorn, and 80 per cent took place in the five warmest months of the year between November and March.

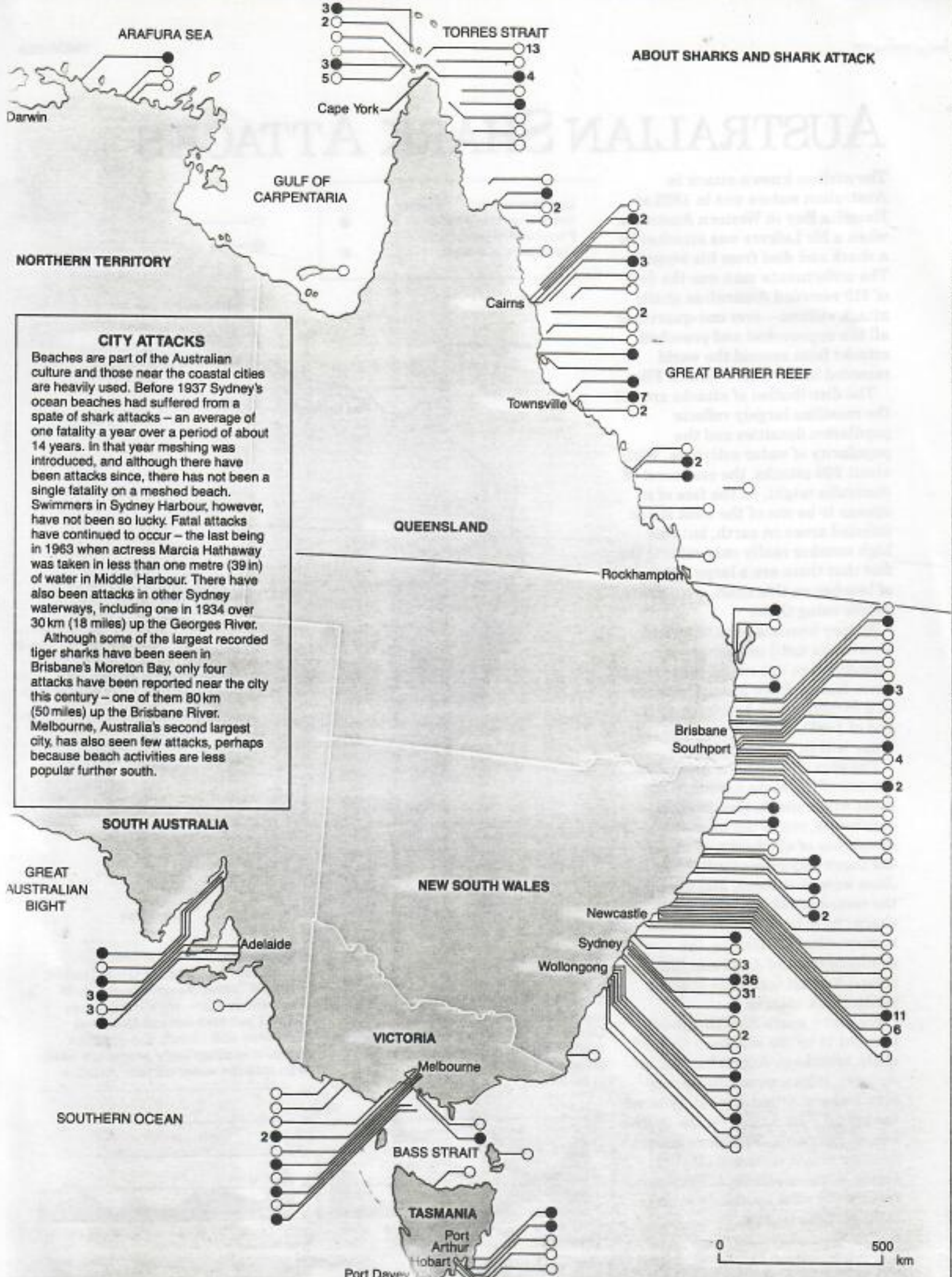


Attacks north of the tropic were concentrated around the Great Barrier Reef and Torres Strait Islands – both areas where there are a lot of divers. Only 51 per cent occurred between November and March, the southern summer, because more people are likely to go into the water all year round.





# ABOUT SHARKS AND SHARK ATTACK

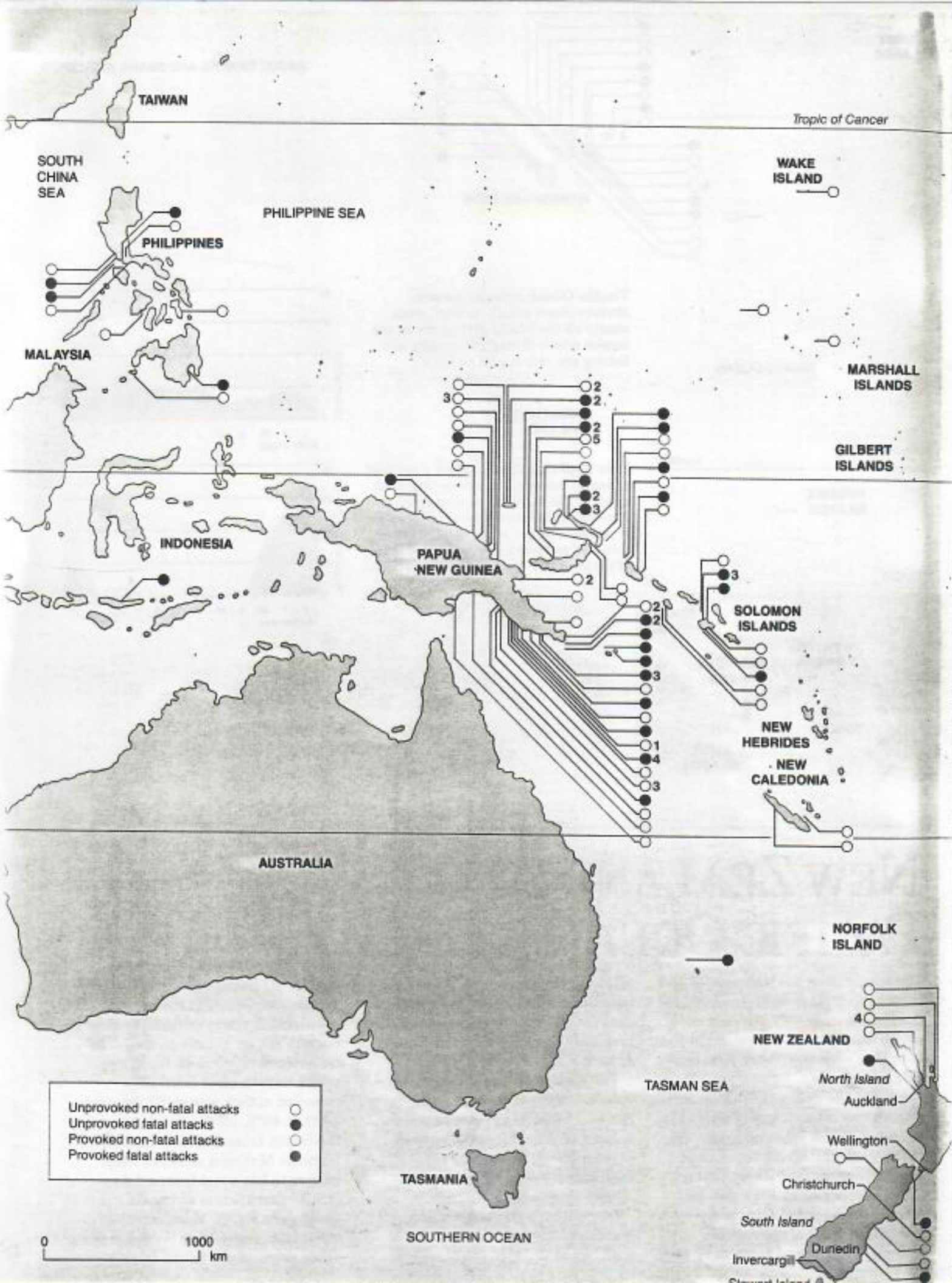


## CITY ATTACKS

Beaches are part of the Australian culture and those near the coastal cities are heavily used. Before 1937 Sydney's ocean beaches had suffered from a spate of shark attacks – an average of one fatality a year over a period of about 14 years. In that year meshing was introduced, and although there have been attacks since, there has not been a single fatality on a meshed beach. Swimmers in Sydney Harbour, however, have not been so lucky. Fatal attacks have continued to occur – the last being in 1963 when actress Marcia Hathaway was taken in less than one metre (39 in) of water in Middle Harbour. There have also been attacks in other Sydney waterways, including one in 1934 over 30 km (18 miles) up the Georges River.

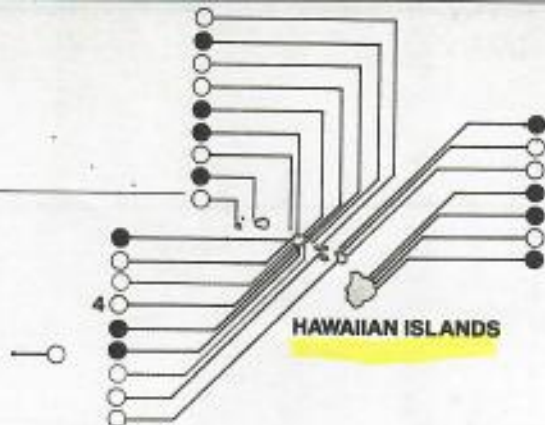
Although some of the largest recorded tiger sharks have been seen in Brisbane's Moreton Bay, only four attacks have been reported near the city this century – one of them 80 km (50 miles) up the Brisbane River. Melbourne, Australia's second largest city, has also seen few attacks, perhaps because beach activities are less popular further south.







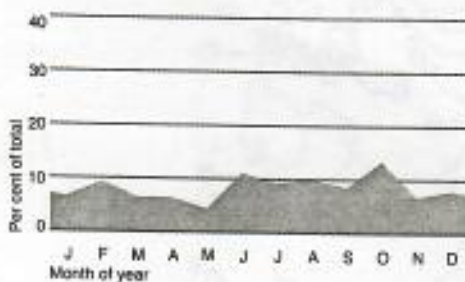
MIDWAY ISLANDS



ABOUT SHARKS AND SHARK ATTACK

PACIFIC OCEAN

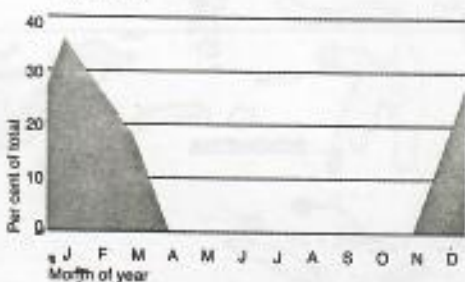
Pacific Ocean attacks show no obvious shark attack 'season', since nearly all the island groups are in the tropics where diving, swimming and fishing are year-round activities.



CHRISTMAS ISLAND

Equator

New Zealand attacks show a marked seasonal pattern. None were recorded at all in the months between April and November, reflecting the small number of people who are prepared to venture into cold southern waters at that time of the year.



PHOENIX ISLANDS

TUVALU

TOKELAU ISLANDS

WESTERN SAMOA

AMERICAN SAMOA

TONGA

COOK ISLANDS

FIJI

FRENCH POLYNESIA

Tropic of Capricorn

# NEW ZEALAND AND PACIFIC OCEAN ATTACKS

PITCAIRN GROUP

The map shows the locations of 189 attacks that have been recorded for the Pacific area – 37 per cent of which were fatal – a proportion that is in line with the Shark Attack File as a whole.

after western contact. However, isolation and distance have meant that probably only a fraction of the incidents have reached the Shark Attack File.

The area with the greatest concentration of recorded attacks is Hawaii. Most have been on fishermen – mainly of Japanese extraction – and ordinary swimmers seem to have been relatively immune.

One of the worst mass shark attacks of modern times took place with the sinking of the steamer

Negros off Bondoc Peninsula in the Philippines in 1927. Fifty-five people died, many of them having been taken by sharks as they floundered helpless in the water.

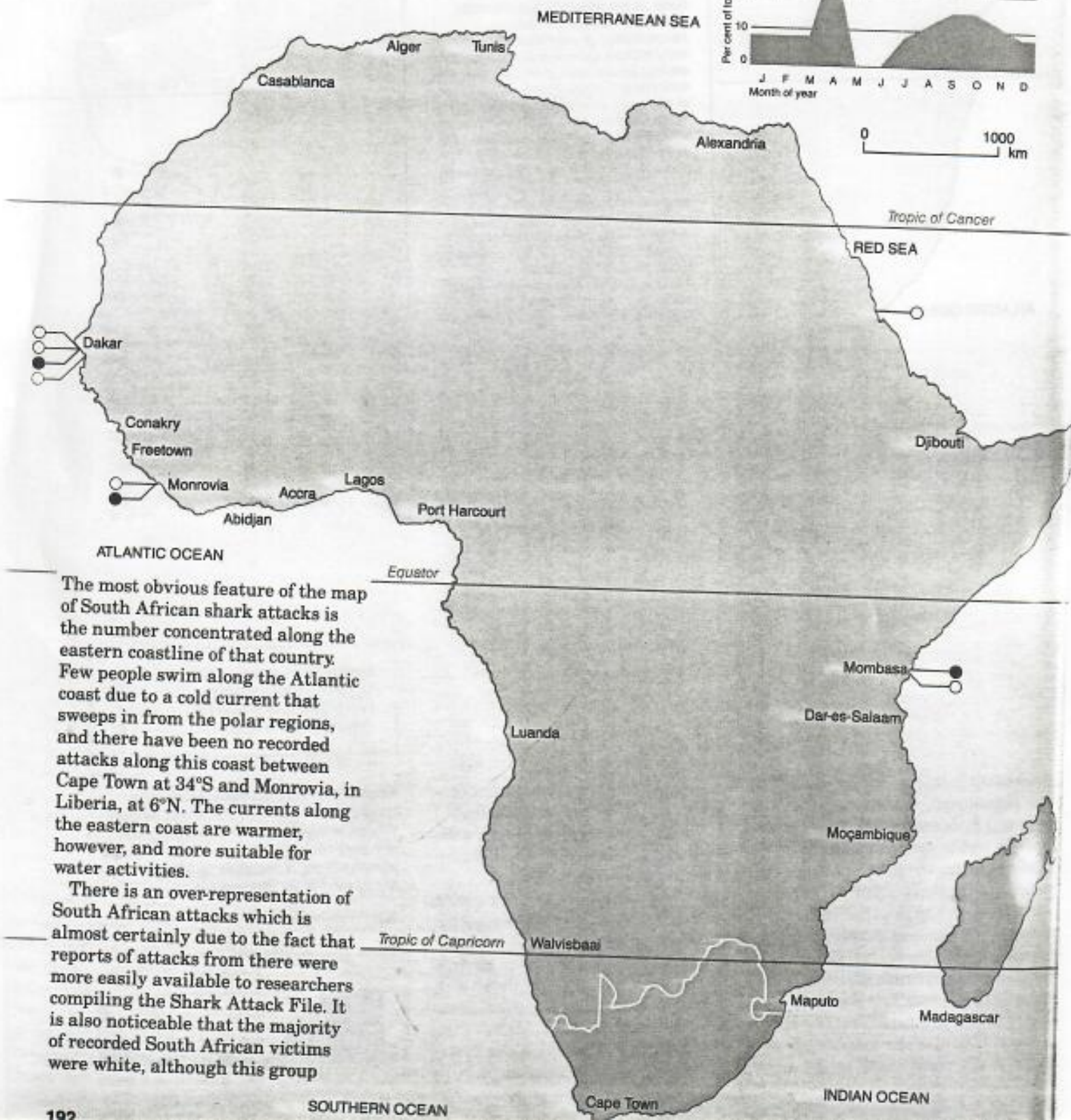
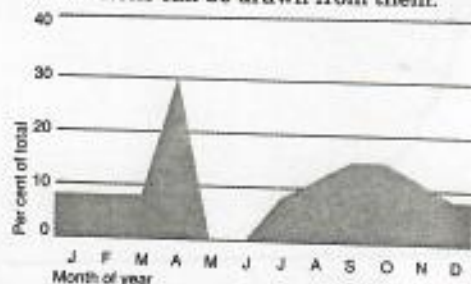
The world's most southerly recorded attack was on 27 January 1962 at 46°S, off the southern end of the South Island of New Zealand. Norman McEwan received deep gashes to his wrist from a 1.5 m (4.9 ft) shark while swimming in waist-deep water. More attacks, some fatal, have been recorded from other parts of the South Island.

Among the cultures of the Pacific islands the importance of sharks is reflected in folklore and myth, in shark gods and shark legends. It would have seemed likely that a large number of attacks should have been recorded from these islands, at least since regular records of dates and facts were kept



# AFRICAN AND SOUTH AFRICAN ATTACKS

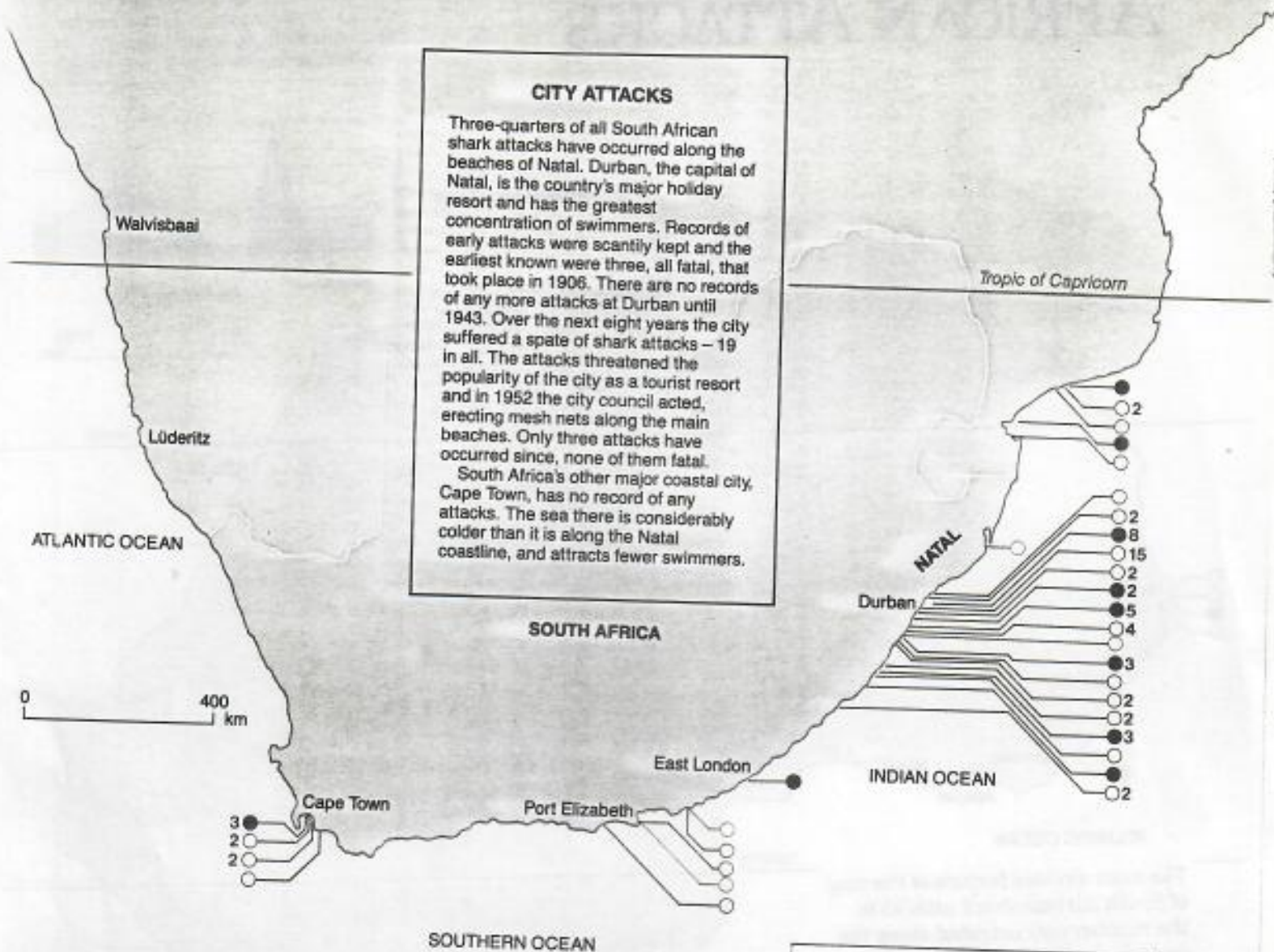
There is no obvious seasonal pattern to attacks over the greater part of Africa. However, these figures are far from complete, so no significant conclusions can be drawn from them.



The most obvious feature of the map of South African shark attacks is the number concentrated along the eastern coastline of that country. Few people swim along the Atlantic coast due to a cold current that sweeps in from the polar regions, and there have been no recorded attacks along this coast between Cape Town at 34°S and Monrovia, in Liberia, at 6°N. The currents along the eastern coast are warmer, however, and more suitable for water activities.

There is an over-representation of South African attacks which is almost certainly due to the fact that reports of attacks from there were more easily available to researchers compiling the Shark Attack File. It is also noticeable that the majority of recorded South African victims were white, although this group





**CITY ATTACKS**

Three-quarters of all South African shark attacks have occurred along the beaches of Natal. Durban, the capital of Natal, is the country's major holiday resort and has the greatest concentration of swimmers. Records of early attacks were scantily kept and the earliest known were three, all fatal, that took place in 1906. There are no records of any more attacks at Durban until 1943. Over the next eight years the city suffered a spate of shark attacks - 19 in all. The attacks threatened the popularity of the city as a tourist resort and in 1952 the city council acted, erecting mesh nets along the main beaches. Only three attacks have occurred since, none of them fatal.

South Africa's other major coastal city, Cape Town, has no record of any attacks. The sea there is considerably colder than it is along the Natal coastline, and attracts fewer swimmers.

Unprovoked non-fatal attacks ○  
 Unprovoked fatal attacks ●  
 Provoked non-fatal attacks ○  
 Provoked fatal attacks ●

makes up less than 20 per cent of the population. It seems likely that this was because more whites take part in water sports, rather than a preference on the part of sharks for people with white skins.

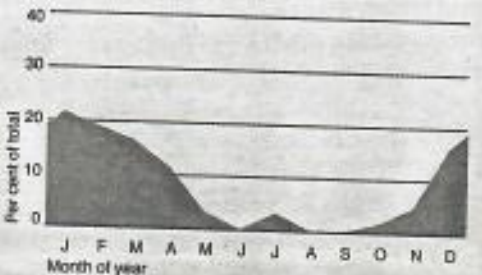
Attacks on the beaches of Natal account for three-quarters of all South African cases. In 1940 a remarkable sequence of five fatal attacks took place just south of Durban, the capital of Natal.

Natal was also the location of one of the worst mass shark attacks on

record. In 1942, off the northern coast, the *Nova Scotia*, carrying 1000 Italian prisoners of war, was torpedoed. Most people on board died, with a large, although unknown, number taken by sharks.

Another notorious incident, also involving a shipwreck, took place about 100 km (62 miles) to the east of Cape Town at Danger Point when a British troopship, the *Birkenhead*, went aground in 1852. Many of the 455 lives that were lost were due to attacks by packs of sharks.

**South African attacks**, as in other temperate regions of the world, show a strong seasonal pattern. Seventy-five per cent took place in the five warmer months from November to March, when many people go swimming.





# UNITED STATES AND CANADIAN ATTACKS

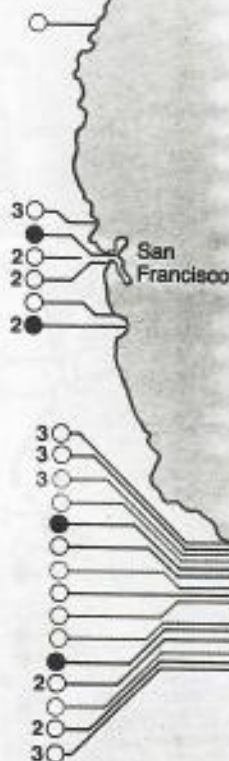
North America, after Australia, has the highest incidence of shark attack in the world: 253 unprovoked and provoked attacks have been recorded – 225 of them along both coasts of the United States, and the remainder in Mexico. Thirty-two per cent of all attacks were fatal. The most northerly (confirmed) attack was off Swampsott, Massachusetts ( $42^{\circ} 28'N$ ).

Of the United States attacks, three-quarters took place along the east coast. This coastline is longer than the west coast and the proportion is in line with the relative numbers of people living along the two coasts. The west coast, however, probably has the greatest concentration of great white sharks in the world. Almost 40 per cent of all great white shark attacks have occurred along a 200-km (124-mile) stretch of California.

One of the most notorious of all shark attack sagas occurred off the

New Jersey coast in 1916. Over a period of 12 days, along a densely populated section of the coast, five people were attacked. The response was hysterical. Guns and explosives were used against anything that moved in nearby waters for a period of several weeks in an attempt to find the shark responsible. It was assumed that the attacks were the work of one rogue shark (although that theory is now in doubt).

Although sharks, including species dangerous to humans, are common in Canadian waters, there appear to have been few attacks. Author R. M. Ballentyne reported an incident that took place in 1848 in which an Indian family were attacked while canoeing in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. They only escaped by throwing a baby overboard to distract the shark. On another occasion a warden was menaced by a shark while he was crossing ice floe near Basque Island in 1940.



PACIFIC OCEAN

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

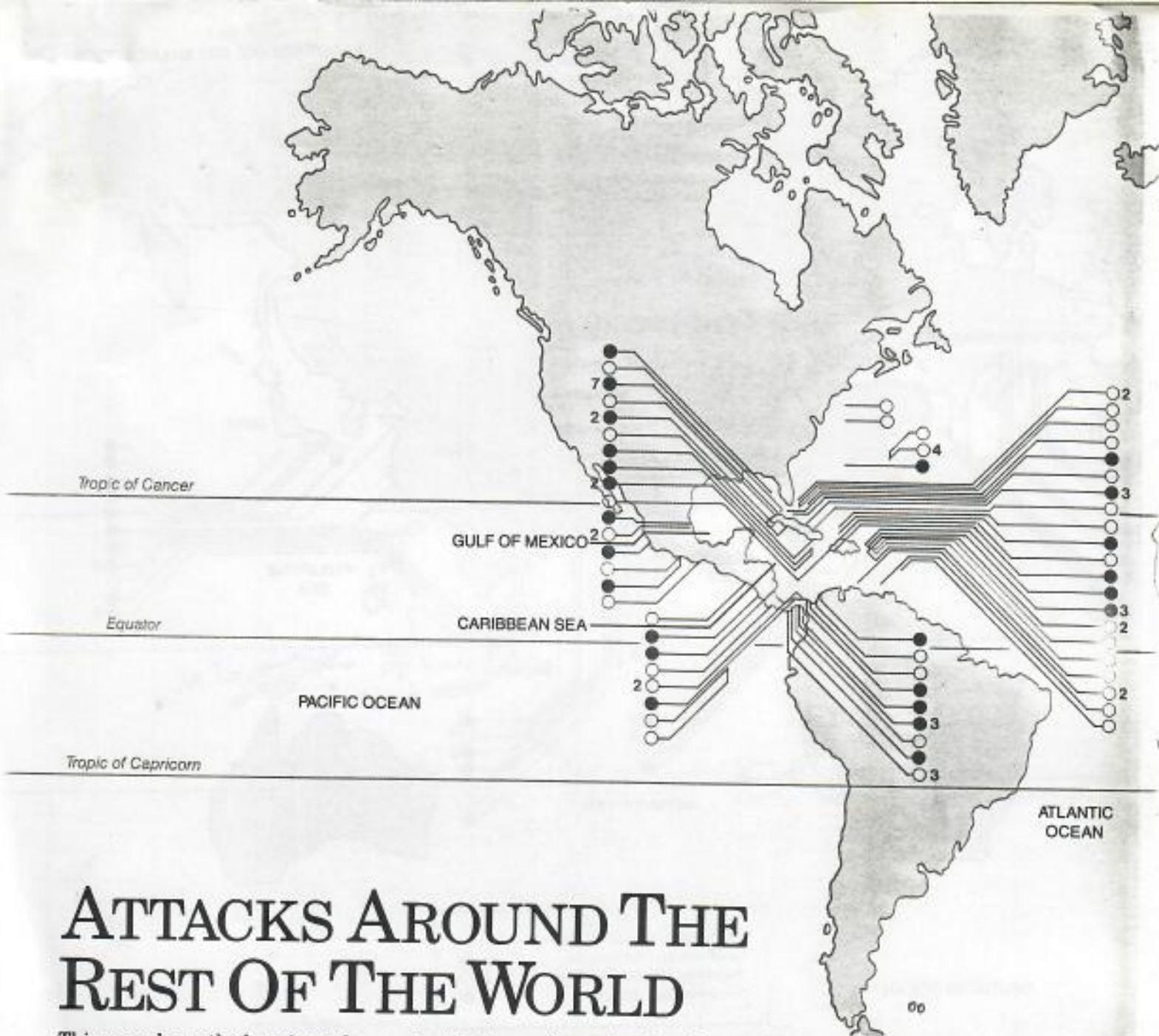
Unprovoked non-fatal attacks ○  
 Unprovoked fatal attacks ●  
 Provoked non-fatal attacks ○●  
 Provoked fatal attacks ●●

0 500 km









## ATTACKS AROUND THE REST OF THE WORLD

This map shows the locations of shark attacks in areas that are not included in the preceding maps.

Europe has been relatively free of attacks, although a number have been recorded in the eastern Mediterranean, especially in the Adriatic Sea. The most northerly Mediterranean attack was in the Adriatic in 1934 when 18-year-old Agnes Novak was fatally injured near Susak, Yugoslavia.

The only other European cases outside the Mediterranean both involved sharks caught by fishermen. The most northerly of all attacks took place in the North Sea off Wick, Scotland (58° 26'N), in 1960, when Hans Schapper was bitten on the arm by a small shark

that had been dragged on board a trawler in a net full of fish.

Two-thirds of European attacks have been fatal – twice the worldwide average.

An area with a particularly bad shark attack record is the Persian Gulf. A number of fatal attacks have taken place in the pearl beds and fishing grounds at Ra's At-tannūrah, Saudi Arabia. The river complex at the head of the Gulf is also dangerous. Fatal attacks have occurred 150 km (93 miles) up the Karun River near Ahvāz in Iran.

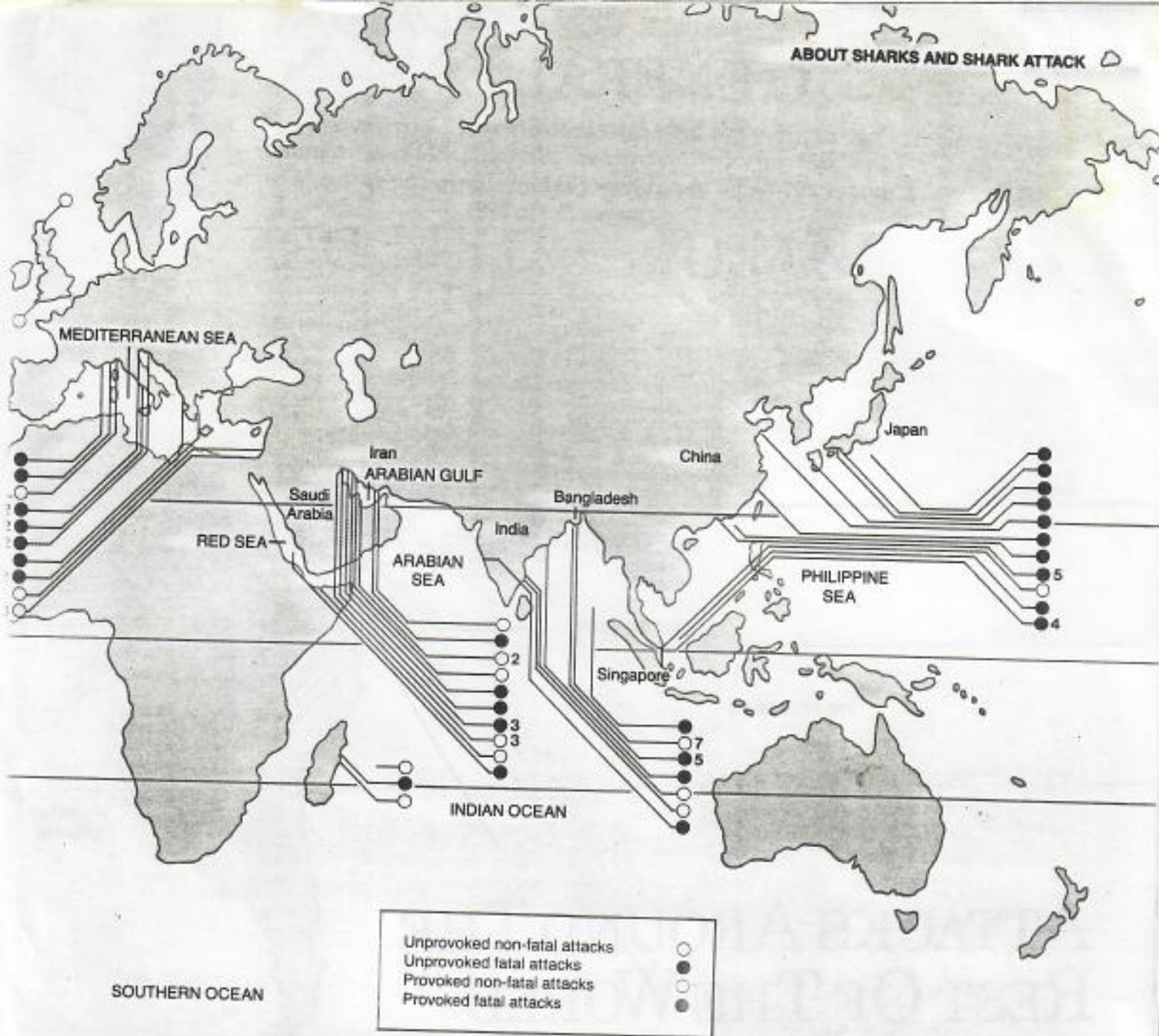
Another area notorious for sharks is the Ganges Delta, which straddles the border between India and Bangladesh, especially the Hooghly River that flows through

Calcutta. In 1880 alone 20 people were attacked in this area. Further to the east, in Singapore, Hong Kong and China, there have been numerous attacks on divers, swimmers and fishermen.

It seems strange that a small number of attacks (four only) seem to have taken place in **Japanese waters**. This could be a result of language difficulties that have prevented attacks from being recorded by American researchers.

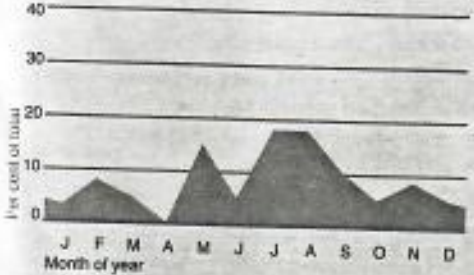
The same problem may occur in South America which has not apparently been the site of many shark attacks at all. The only recorded South American attack below the equator was at Buenos Aires in 1954. It was not fatal.



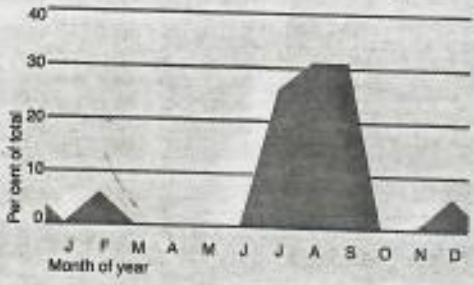


Unprovoked non-fatal attacks ○  
 Unprovoked fatal attacks ●  
 Provoked non-fatal attacks ◐  
 Provoked fatal attacks ◑

Attacks in the Caribbean Sea show little seasonal weighting – not surprising for a tropical region of the world. However, almost half the Caribbean attacks were fatal – a higher proportion than the world average.



The monthly breakdown of attacks in the Mediterranean Sea shows an expected bias towards the warmer months of the year – 90 per cent took place in July, August and September, when many people are swimming.





# ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Many people and organisations assisted in the preparation of this book. The publishers would like to thank them all, particularly:

Australian Museum, Sydney; Mr Foster Bam; Bank of England; Guy Bevan; Henri Bourca; John Casey National Marine Fisheries Service, Narragansett; Coledale Surf Club; Dr Leonard J.V. Compagno; Robert Curry; Stephanie Davenport; Wade

Doak; Sara Dodds; Rod Grainger of Bounty Hunter; Howard Hall; Peter Huck; Robyn Hudson; Stuart Ince; Eric Love; Mitchell Library Sydney; Museum of Applied Arts and Sciences, Sydney; National Library of Jamaica; Newcastle and Port Ste-

phens GFC; Ocean Leather Corporation; Qantas Airways Ltd; Sean Semler; Linda Spain; State Library of New South Wales; Dr J. D. Stevens; Dr Leighton R. Taylor; Waikiki Aquarium; Dr Tony Underwood; Robert J. Woodward

The following organisations and individuals provided photographs and gave permission for them to be reproduced.

6-7: Ron & Valerie Taylor 8-9: Ron & Valerie Taylor 12: Photri, 14: H. Kathie Atkinson; others, Ron & Valerie Taylor 16 and 17: H. Dianne R. Hughes, 20: David Doubilet, 21: United States Navy 24: I. Bill Wood; b. Ron & Valerie Taylor 25: Ron & Valerie Taylor 27: United States Navy 28: S. Nick Otway; bl, bc Ron & Valerie Taylor 29: Foster Bam, 30, 31: David Doubilet, 33: Ron & Valerie Taylor 35: Ron & Valerie Taylor 39: I. Susan Turner; b, Noel Kemp, 41: Noel Kemp, 42: H. Noel Kemp; I: Susan Turner 43: I. Neg. No. 32603. Courtesy American Museum of Natural History; b, Noel Kemp, 44: S. Church, 46: I. United States Navy; b, H. Wes Pratt, 47: Stephanie Davenport, 48: National Marine Fisheries Service - Narragansett Laboratory, 49: T. Halavik, 50-51: Ron & Valerie Taylor 52-53: Ron & Valerie Taylor 55: I. Ron & Valerie Taylor; b, Neg. No. 29665, courtesy Dept. Library Services, American Museum of Natural History 58: United States Navy, 57: Howard Hall, 60-61: Mansell Collection, 62: National Museum, Naples/Agenzia Fotografica Luisa Ricciardi, Milan, 63: Kunsthistorisches Museum, Vienna, 64: I. b, Nick Otway 65: I. Mary Evans Picture Library 67: box, all Peter Goadby 68: Peter Goadby 69: I. Mary Evans Picture Library; b,

BBC Hulton Picture Library 71: I. Stuart Ince, 72, 73: Ron & Valerie Taylor 74-75: The Photo Library, 76, 77: Ron & Valerie Taylor 78: I. c, Ron & Valerie Taylor; b, Bill Wood, 79: Ron & Valerie Taylor 80: Ron & Valerie Taylor 82, 83: Ron & Valerie Taylor 84: Ron & Valerie Taylor 85: I. Ron & Valerie Taylor; b, West Australian Newspapers Ltd.; b, Mansell Collection, 88: Ron & Valerie Taylor 88: K. J. Waddingham, 90: Henri Bourca, 91: Ron & Valerie Taylor 92: Mary Evans Picture Library 93: Ron & Valerie Taylor 94: Mitchell Library Sydney 95: Ron & Valerie Taylor 96: Photo Index, 96-97: Bob Mossel, 98: John Fairfax & Sons Ltd, 99: Mary Evans Picture Library 100: Metropolitan Museum of Art, Wolfe Fund, 1906, Catharine Lorillard Wolfe Collection, 108, 123, 141, 101: I. b, Mary Evans Picture Library 102: I. Mary Evans Picture Library; b, Ron & Valerie Taylor 103: Mary Evans Picture Library 104-105: Mitchell Library Sydney, 105, 107: Ron & Valerie Taylor, 108-109: Australian Museum/Camera Lucida, 110, 111: Wade Doak, 113: National Library of Jamaica, 115: John Fairfax & Sons Ltd, 116: John Fairfax & Sons Ltd, 117: I. Ron & Valerie Taylor, 118: John Fairfax & Sons Ltd, 119: I. John Fairfax & Sons Ltd, 121: Brown

Brothers, 122, 123: Brown Brothers, 124, 125: Brown Brothers, 126: Ron & Valerie Taylor, 128, 129: Ron & Valerie Taylor, 130, 131: Ron & Valerie Taylor, 132: b, Ron & Valerie Taylor, 132-133: Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, 134: Museum and Historical Research Section, Bank of England, 139: Ron & Valerie Taylor, 137: I. National Marine Fisheries Service - Narragansett Laboratory, 138: Ron & Valerie Taylor, 139: I. Foster Bam; b, United States Navy, 140: United States Navy, 141: I. United States Navy; I: Qantas; b, Ron & Valerie Taylor, 142, 143: Ron & Valerie Taylor, 144: I. Ocean Leather Corporation; bl, bc, Museum of Applied Arts and Sciences, Sydney, 145: BBC Hulton Picture Library, 146: I. c, Ron & Valerie Taylor, 148: Eric Love, 149: I. Peter Goadby; b, Ron & Valerie Taylor, 150: I. Mark Deemey, 151: I. Mark Deemey; b, David Burford, Fish Marketing Authority of NSW, 180: I. Ron & Valerie Taylor; b, New Zealand National Publicity, 181: Australian Information Service, 182: David Rodgers, NSW Department of Agriculture, Fisheries Research Institute, 183: I. United States Navy; b, Ron & Valerie Taylor, 185: Peter Goadby Position of photographs on the page: l - top, c - centre, b - bottom, l - left, r - right.

The publishers acknowledge their indebtedness to the following books and papers that were used for reference, and in the preparation of text and illustrations.

General reference About Sharks and Shark Attack David H. Davies (Routledge, London, 1965); Animal Facts and Feats Gerald L. Wood (Guinness Superlatives, Enfield, 1962); Blue Monda Peter Matthiessen (Random House, New York, 1971); The Book of Sharks Richard Ellis (Grosset & Dunlap, New York, 1976); Danger Shark Jean Campbell Butler (Robert Hale, London); Discover magazine, various editions (New York, 1985-86); Fangs of the Sea Norman Caldwell and Norman Elison (Angus and Robertson, Sydney, 1937); Fishes of New Guinea Ian S. R. Monro (Dept of Agriculture, Port Moresby, 1957); Fishes of Tasmania P. R. Last (Tasmanian Fisheries Development Authority Hobart, 1983); The Fresh and Salt Water Fishes of the World Edward C. Mordak and George S. Fichter (Knopf, New York, 1976); Great Shark Stories Ron and Valerie Taylor with Peter Goadby (Collins, London, 1978); Shark Attack H. David Baldridge (Berkey, New York, 1974); Shark Attack V. M. Coppelson (Angus and Robertson, Sydney, 1958); Shark Attack: A Program of Data Reduction and Analysis H. David Baldridge (Mote Marine Laboratory Sarasota, 1974); The Great Shark Suit Experiment Ron and Valerie Taylor (Ron Taylor Film Productions, Sydney, 1981); Harpoon at a Venture Gavin Maxwell (Penguin, 1984); The Histories Herodotus (Penguin, 1958); Life of Sharks, The Paul Budker (Weidenfeld, London, 1971); Man is the Prey (Panther, London, 1971); Man-eater Man Colin Thiele (Rigby Adelaide, 1979); Megamouth - A New Species, Leighton R. Taylor, L. J. V. Compagno and Paul J. Struhsaker (California Academy of Sciences, 1983); Myth and Man-eater David Webster (Angus and Robertson, Sydney, 1972); National Geographic magazine, various editions; Reader's Digest Book of the Great Barrier Reef (Reader's Digest, Sydney, 1984); Shadows in the Sea Harold W. McCormick, Tom Allen and Captain William Young (Westervans, New York, 1963); The Shark Arm Case Vince Kelly (Nelson, Sydney); Shark Attack in Southern African Waters Tim Wallett (Struik, Cape Town, 1983); Shark - Killer of the Sea Thomas Heim (Robert Hale, London, 1962); Shark-O P. F. O'Connor (Bocker and Warburg, London, 1953); Shark: The Splendid Savage of the Sea J.-Y. and P. Cousteau (Cassell, London, 1970); Shark - The Killer of the Deep Zane Grey (ed. L. Grey) (Bantam, New York); Sharks (Wildlife Education, San Diego, 1983); Sharks: An Introduction for the Amateur Naturalist Sanford A. Moss (Prentice-Hall, New Jersey, 1984); Sharks and Shark Deterrents P. W. and C. Gilbert (Underwater Journal, 1973); Sharks and Shipwrecks Hugh Edwards (Lansdowne, Melbourne, 1975); Sharks and Survival Perry W. Gilbert: Sharks - Attacks, Habits, Species Peter Goadby (Ure Smith, Sydney, 1959); Sharks - Killers of the Deep Michael Bright (Omega, London, 1984); Sharks of Australia G. P. Whitley (Pollard, Sydney, 1951); Sharks of the World, vols 1 and 2 Leonard J. V. Compagno (FAO, Rome, 1984); Sharks of the World Rodney Steel (Blandford, Poole, 1985);

Sharks - The Search for a Repellent Theo W. Brown (Angus and Robertson, Sydney, 1973); Tawled Fishes of Southern Indonesia and Northwestern Australia Thomas Gloerfelt-Tarp and Patricia J. Kailoa (ADAB: The Water World J. W. Van Dervoort (Union, New York, 1984); The Mysterious Lives and Habits of Sharks Brian to body-weight diagram, p 21, adapted from Moss, Sanford A., 1984, Sharks - an introduction for the amateur naturalist, Prentice-Hall, New Jersey, p 126. The Shark's Remarkable Senses The original work presented here was carried out at Cornell University Ithaca, New York: the Mount Desert Island Biological Laboratory Salsbury Cove, Maine; the Marine Biological Laboratory Woods Hole, Massachusetts; the Lerner Marine Laboratory, Miami, Bahamas; the Mote Marine Laboratory, Sarasota, Florida, Dr Perry W. Gilbert, the author, deeply appreciates the use of the facilities at each of these institutions. Portions of this study were supported by the US Office of Naval Research, the Mote Scientific Foundation, and the Elizabeth Mote Rose Research Fund. Critical editorial assistance of the author's wife, Claire K. Gilbert, and typing of the manuscript by Linda M. Franklin are gratefully acknowledged. References cited in the text and used in preparing illustrations: Budker, P., 1959. Les organes sensoriels cutanés des selaciens. In: 'Traité de zoologie, Tome XIII, Fasc. 2, p 1047. Cornin, J. T., 1978. The relation of inner ear structure to the feeding behaviour in sharks and rays. In: Scanning electron microscopy Johari, O. (ed.), pp 1105-1112. Chicago: SEM, Inc. Daniel, J. F., 1934. The elasmobranch fishes, p 259. Univ. Cal. Press, Berkeley, California. Dęgnart, S. and Kalmijn, A. J., 1963. Untersuchungen über de Funktion der Lorenzinschen Ampullen an Haihäutchen. Z. Vergh. Physiol., vol. 47, pp 438-456. Gilbert, P. W., 1962. The behaviour of sharks. Scient. Amer., vol. 207, pp 60-68. Gilbert, P. W. Biology and behaviour of sharks. Endeavour, New Series, vol. 5, no. 4, pp 179-187. Gilbert, P. W., Hodgson, E. S., and Mathewson, R. F., 1964. Electroencephalograms of sharks. Science, vol. 145, pp 949-951. Hodgson, E. S. and Mathewson, R. F. (eds), 1978. Sensory biology of sharks, skates and rays, pp i - ix, 1-666. US Dept of the Navy Office of Naval Research, Kalmijn, A. J., 1971. The electric sense of sharks and rays. Journ. Exper. Biol., vol. 55, pp 371-383. Kalmijn, A. J., 1974. The detection of electric fields from inanimate and animate sources other than electric organs. In: Handbook of sensory physiology, Fossard, A. (ed.), vol. III, pp 147-200. Berlin, Heidelberg, New York: Springer-Verlag. Murray, R. W., 1960. Electrical sensitivity of the ampullae of Lorenzini. Nature, vol. 187, p 957. Murray, R. W., 1962. The response of the ampullae of Lorenzini of elasmobranchs to electrical stimulation. Journ. Exper. Biol., vol. 39, pp 119-128. Popper, A. N. and Fay, R. R., 1977. Structure and function of the elasmobranch auditory system. Amer. Zool., vol. 17, pp 443-452. Tesler, A. L., Kendall, J. I., and Mäsen, W. B.,

1972. Morphology of the ear of the shark genus *Carcharhinus* with particular reference to the macula neglecta. Pacific Science, vol. 26, pp 264-274. Inhabitants of Ancient Seas Bauchot, R., Platel, R. & Rédat, J.-M., 1976. Brain-body weight relationships in Selachii. Copeia, 1976, no. 2, pp 305-310. Duffin, C. J. & Ward, D. J., 1983. Neoselachian sharks' teeth from the lower Carboniferous of Britain and the lower Permian of the USA. Paleontology, 26, pp 93-110. Karatjute-Talmaa, V. N., 1973. *Elegetosteops grossi* gen. et sp. nov. on a new *Typo Placodochuppe* aus dem oberen Silur der Taus. Palaeontographica, A, 143, 35-50. Maisey, J. G., 1982. The anatomy and interrelationships of Mesozoic Hybodont sharks. American Museum Novitates 2724, 1-48. Maisey, J. G., 1984. Higher elasmobranch phylogeny and biogeography. Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society 82, pp 33-54. Maisey, J. G. & Wolfram, K. E., 1984. 'Notidanus' in N. Eldridge & S. Stanley (eds), Living Fossils. Springer-Verlag, pp 170-180. Mader, H., 1986. Schuppen und Zähne von Acanthoderm und Elasmobranchium aus dem Unter-Devon Spaniens (Pisces). Göttingen Arbeiten zur Geologie und Paläontologie 29, pp 1-56. Thies, D. & Reif, W.-E., 1985. Phylogeny and evolutionary ecology of Mesozoic Neoselachii. Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen pp 169, 333-361. Turner, S., 1952b. Middle Paleozoic elasmobranch remains from Australia. Journal of Vertebrate Paleontology 2 (2), pp 117-131. Young, G. C., 1962. Devonian sharks from south-eastern Australia and Antarctica. Paleontology, 25, pp 817-843. Zangerl, R., 1961. Chondrichthyes I. Paleozoic Elasmobranchii. Vol. 3A Handbook of Paleozoichthology (ed. H.P. Schultze), Gustav Fischer-Verlag, Stuttgart/New York, pp 115. Sharks in the wild Information on shark movements in the Atlantic Ocean from Casey, J. et al. The shark tagger, 1977-1985. National Marine Fisheries Service, Narragansett, R. I. Stevens, J. D., 1976. First results of shark tagging in the north-east Atlantic, 1972-1975. J. Mar. Biol. Ass. UK 56, pp 929-937. Information on Australian tagging results from Popperel, J. Gamelsh tagging 1981-82 - 1984-85. New South Wales Dept. Agric., Fish. Div. Tracking of white shark using sonic tag from: Compagno, L. J. V., 1984. FAO species catalogue, Vol. 4 Sharks of the World, FIR/S129 Vol. 4, Part 1. Segregation of sexes from: Bass, A. J., D'Aubrey, J. D. and Kistnasamy, N., 1976. Sharks of the east coast of southern Africa. SA Ass. Mar. Biol. Res. ORI Invest. Rep. No. 45. Growth and ageing of sharks: Prince, E. D. and Pulos, L. M. (eds), 1983. Proceedings of the international workshop on age determination of oceanic pelagic fishes. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS 8. Growth rate of sandbar sharks - Casey et al. (above). Growth rate of Galapagos whalers: Bass, A. J. and Smith, J. L. B., 1977. Long-term recoveries of tagged sharks. Copeia, No. 3. Sharks of the World Diagram on p 155 adapted from Compagno, Leonard J. V., 1984 Sharks of the World, p 3, FAO, Rome.

Typesetting by Smithys Ltd, NSW, Australia  
Colour reproduction by Colourscan Co. Pte Ltd, Singapore

Printed and bound in 1988 by  
Dai Nippon Printing Co. (HK) Ltd, Hong Kong for  
Reader's Digest Services Pty Limited (Inc in NSW),  
26-32 Waterloo Street, Surry Hills,  
NSW 2010, Australia